Contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} Channels to the Development and Function of the Retina

by

Benjamin J Smith

Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

at

Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
August 2017

© Copyright by Benjamin J Smith, 2017
TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES.............................................................................................................. xi
LIST OF FIGURES............................................................................................................... x
ABSTRACT.......................................................................................................................... xii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED .................................................................................. xiii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS................................................................................................. xv

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION............................................................................................. 1
  1.1 Preamble.................................................................................................................... 1
  1.2 Purpose of the study.................................................................................................. 1

CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW.................................................................................... 3
  2.1 Basic neural retinal circuitry in relation to Na\textsubscript{v} isoforms distribution ......... 3
    2.1.1 Photoreceptors.................................................................................................... 4
    2.1.2 Horizontal cells.................................................................................................. 5
    2.1.3 Bipolar cells....................................................................................................... 6
    2.1.4 Amacrine cells................................................................................................... 9
    2.1.5 Ganglion cells...................................................................................................12
  2.2 The voltage-gated sodium channels........................................................................... 15
  2.3 Physiological characteristics differentiating Na\textsubscript{v} channels isoforms known to
     be expressed in the retina.......................................................................................... 21
    2.3.1 Na\textsubscript{v} 1.6.................................................................................................... 22
    2.3.2 Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1 ................................................................................................... 24
    2.3.3 Na\textsubscript{v} 1.2 ................................................................................................... 25
    2.3.4 Na\textsubscript{v} 1.8.................................................................................................... 26
    2.3.5 Compensatory mechanisms............................................................................... 26
  2.4 Electroretinogram..................................................................................................... 27
  2.5 Retroaxonal modification of retinal function............................................................ 31
  2.6 Work presented....................................................................................................... 32
CHAPTER 3: VOLTAGE-GATED SODIUM CHANNELS CONTRIBUTE TO THE B-WAVE OF THE RODENT ELECTRORETINOGRAM BY MEDIATING INPUT TO ROD BIPOLAR CELL GABA(C) RECEPTORS

3.1 Abstract ................................................................. 36
3.2 Introduction ............................................................ 37
3.3 Material and methods .................................................. 39
  3.3.1 Ethical approval ......................................................... 39
  3.3.2 Electroretinography ..................................................... 39
  3.3.3 Intravitreal injection .................................................... 41
  3.3.4 VEP protocol .......................................................... 41
  3.3.5 Data analysis .......................................................... 42
3.4 Results ........................................................................ 42
  3.4.1 TTX concentration for Nav saturation .............................. 42
  3.4.2 TTX reduces the mouse b-wave across a wide range of background luminance and stimulus strengths ................................................. 43
  3.4.3 TTX reduces Gaba_c-mediated amplification of the scotopic b-wave .................................................. 44
  3.4.4 The effect of TTX on rod bipolar cell contribution to the b-wave is dependent on ionotropic glutamate receptors ................................................. 46
  3.4.5 Na_v channels amplify the rod-generated b-wave in both mouse and rat retinas .......................................................... 47
3.5 Discussion ..................................................................... 49
  3.5.1 Na_v channels boost bipolar cell signaling through both rod- and cone-dominated pathways .................................................. 49
  3.5.2 The rod bipolar cell component of the ERG is dependent on ionotropic glutamate receptor-expressing cells that increase rod bipolar cell light responses via GABA_c receptors ................................................. 50
  3.5.3 GABA_c-mediated amplification of rod bipolar cell signaling is Na_v channel-dependent .......................................................... 50
  3.5.4 Effect of TTX in the absence of iGluR-dependent light responses in multiple cell types .......................................................... 52
3.5.5 The mechanisms explaining the effects of TTX on the b-wave are mostly preserved between mice and rats. ........................................... 53
3.6 Conclusions .................................................................................. 56

CHAPTER 4: D1 DOPAMINE RECEPTORS MODULATE CONE ON BIPOLAR CELL Na_v CHANNELS TO CONTROL DAILY RHYTHMS IN PHOTOPIC VISION….. 63

4.1 Abstract .......................................................................................... 64
4.2 Introduction ...................................................................................... 65
4.3 Material and Methods ................................................................. 67
  4.3.1 Ethics approval ........................................................................... 67
  4.3.2 Electroretinography .................................................................... 67
  4.3.3 Light adaptation and circadian rhythm protocols ......................... 68
  4.3.4 Intravitreal injection ..................................................................... 68
  4.3.5 Data analysis ................................................................................ 69
4.4 Results
  4.4.1 In photopic conditions, endogenous dopamine is unable to fully suppress amplification of ON-CBC light responses by Na_v channels…. 69
  4.4.2 Na_v channel light adaptation amplification is independent of other synaptic input on ON-CBCs. ................................................. 71
  4.4.3 Na_v channels have little amplifying effect on light adapted ON-CBC in circadian night (CT18) ............................................................ 72
4.5 Discussion ....................................................................................... 74
  4.5.1 ON-CBC light responses are amplified by intrinsic Na_v channels even after light adaptation in mice ................................................. 74
  4.5.2 Na_v channels on ON-CBC are suppressed at night by dopamine released during light adaptation ......................................................... 75
4.6 Conclusions ....................................................................................... 76

CHAPTER 5: Na_v CHANNEL-DEPENDENT RETROAXONAL MODULATION OF PHOTORECEPTOR FUNCTION DURING DEVELOPMENT ................... 83
5.1 Abstract.................................................................................................................. 84
5.2 Introduction............................................................................................................. 85
5.3 Material and methods .......................................................................................... 87
  5.3.1 Mice ................................................................................................................ 87
  5.3.2 Electroretinogram ............................................................................................ 88
  5.3.3 Retrobulbar injection ...................................................................................... 88
  5.3.4 Multi-electrode array recording ..................................................................... 89
  5.3.5 Data analysis .................................................................................................. 89
5.4 Results ................................................................................................................... 90
  5.4.1 Prolonged reduction in neural activity but not acute block of Na\textsubscript{v}
       channels can reduce photoreceptor function in juvenile mice ................... 90
  5.4.2 In vitro visual function is relatively normal in Scn8a\textsubscript{dmu} mice .......... 91
  5.4.3 Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the optic nerve are necessary for retroaxonal
       modulation of photoreceptor function via TrkB receptors ......................... 92
  5.4.4 Optic nerve Na\textsubscript{v} channel function has a transient effect on
       photoreceptor sensitivity .............................................................................. 93
5.5 Discussion ............................................................................................................. 94
  5.5.1 Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent retroaxonal signaling enhances photoreceptor function
       during a transient period following eye opening .......................................... 94
  5.5.2 Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent retroaxonal modulation of photoreceptor function
       via TrkB receptors ...................................................................................... 95
5.6 Conclusion ............................................................................................................. 98

CHAPTER 6: CONTRIBUTION OF Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 SODIUM CHANNELS TO RETINAL
FUNCTION ................................................................................................................. 103

  6.1 Abstract .............................................................................................................. 104
  6.2 Introduction ........................................................................................................ 105
  6.3 Material and methods ....................................................................................... 107
    6.3.1 Ethic approval ............................................................................................. 107
6.3.2 Electroretinography ................................................................. 107
6.3.3 Drug injections ................................................................. 109
6.3.4 Multi-electrode array recording ............................................. 109
6.3.5 Statistical analysis ......................................................... 110
6.4 Results ................................................................................. 111
6.4.1 Na\textsubscript{1.8} augments spiking light responses from ON sustained cells and contributes to the inhibition of ON-OFF transient cells ........... 112
6.4.2 SBAC contributions to ERG oscillatory potentials ................... 113
6.5 Discussion ............................................................................ 115
6.5.1 Na\textsubscript{1.8} augments light responses in ON sustained cells. .......... 116
6.5.2 Na\textsubscript{1.8} is likely to contribute to starburst amacrine cell light responses .. 116
6.5.3 Na\textsubscript{1.8} in SBACs contribute to the OPs .............................. 118
6.6 Conclusion ............................................................................. 119

CHAPTER 7: Nav CHANNEL ISOFORM CONTRIBUTIONS TO RETINAL LIGHT RESPONSES ................................................................................. 126

7.1 Abstract ................................................................................. 127
7.2 Introduction ............................................................................ 129
7.3 Material and methods ............................................................. 132
7.3.1 Animals and ethics considerations .................................... 132
7.3.2 Electroretinographic techniques and intravitreal injection .... 133
7.3.3 Membrane-permeable antibodies ..................................... 134
7.3.4 Multi-electrode array recording ......................................... 134
7.3.5 Data analysis ..................................................................... 135
7.4 Results ................................................................................ 136
7.4.1 Blocking function of Na\textsubscript{1.6} using membrane-permeable antibody, subtype-specific tetrodotoxin derivative, and genetic knockout have similar effects on the ERG. ........................................... 136
7.4.2 A cocktail with a combination of membrane-permeable antibodies against Na\textsubscript{1.1}, 1.2, and 1.6 has an identical effect on the ERG as TTX. 138
7.4.3 Blocking Na\textsubscript{1.1} but not Na\textsubscript{1.2} specifically increases the amplitude
of the late OPs ................................................................. 139

7.4.4 Membrane-permeable antibodies can reproduce the specific effects of pharmacologic blockers of TTX-resistant Nav channels .......... 139

7.4.5 Membrane-permeable antibodies have selective effects on the light responses of retinal ganglion cells ................................. 140

7.4.6 Blocking Nav.1.6 either with 4,9-ahTTX or mp-anti Nav.1.6 strongly reduces the amplitude but not the shape of RGC light responses. ...... 141

7.4.7 Blocking Nav.1.1 reduces peak spike frequency to a lesser extent than blocking Nav.1.6 and changes the shape of the RGC light responses in sustained cells. ........................................... 142

7.4.8 Blocking Nav.1.1 but not Nav.1.6 or Nav.1.2 makes sustained RGC light responses more transient. ......................................... 142

7.5 Discussion ........................................................................ 144

7.5.1 Roles of Nav.1.6 in the retina ........................................... 145

7.5.2 Membrane permeable Nav channel antibodies can replicate in vivo and in vitro effects of pharmacological Nav channel blockers........ 147

7.5.3 Membrane permeable Nav channel antibodies against common TTX-sensitive Nav channel isoforms have selective effects on retinal function in vivo and in vitro. ........................................ 148

7.5.4 Common TTX sensitive Nav channel isoforms contribute in diverse ways to network derived retinal ganglion cell light responses as well as direct optogenetic stimulation ........................................... 148

7.5.5 Na1.1 but not Na1.6 or Na1.2 plays a role in sustained firing in response to prolonged light. .................................................... 152

7.6 Conclusion ......................................................................... 153

CHAPTER 8: DISCUSSION ............................................................... 165

8.1 What can studying Nav channel isoforms reveal about retinal development
8.1.1 What might the link between Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and photoreceptor function be?.. 165
8.1.2 What neural circuitry drives the generation of the OPs? .................. 165
8.1.3 Are Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtypes a key component of intrinsic differences in how neurons translate input into a spike based code?....................... 166

8.2 TTX sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channels contribute to both dark- and light-adapted ERGs in mice and rats. ................................................................. 167
8.3 Roles of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in daily variation in ON cone bipolar cell light responses. 167
8.4 Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent photoreceptor modulation by retroaxonal feedback............. 168
8.5 Specific roles of Na\textsubscript{v} isoforms in signal processing ................................. 170
8.6 Contribution of Na 1.6 to ON bipolar cell light responses ....................... 173
8.7 Na\textsubscript{v} channels and the neural code................................................. 174
8.8 Conclusions ....................................................................................... 178

APPENDIX I .............................................................................................. 179
APPENDIX II ............................................................................................ 207

BIBLIOGRAPHY .................................................................................. 210
LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1 – Statistical comparison between normalized b-wave amplitudes after drug application ........................................................................................................................................................................... 57

Table 6.1 – Percent changes in ERG amplitude (a- and b-waves and OP1-4) in the presence of Nav1.8 channel blocker A803467, cholinergic neurotoxin ethylcholine mustard aziridinium ion (AF64A) and strychnine (Stry), in mesopic conditions Rei and Crei . . . . . . . . 120

Table 6.2 – Percent change in RGC response in the presence of Na,v1.8 channel blocker A803467, in control conditions and after application of inhibitory cocktail GTS, by cell types. .......................................................................................................................................................... 121

Table 7.1 – Percent change in b-wave and oscillatory potential amplitude under various experimental conditions targeting individual Na,v channel isoforms . ............................................................................................................................ 154

Table 7.2 – Percent change in retinal ganglion cell maximal spike rate (Hz) following Na,v1.6 block in ON, ON-OFF, and OFF cells driven by network light responses and optogenetic stimulation. ........................................................................................................................................ 155

Table 7.3 – Percent change in retinal ganglion cell maximal and sustained spike rate (Hz) following mp-anti Na,v 1.1, Na,v 1.2 and Na,v1.6 treatment in ON and ON-OFF sustained cells driven by network light responses and optogenetic stimulation . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 156

Table 7.4 – Percent change in retinal ganglion cell maximal spike rate (Hz) following mp-anti Na,v1.1 and mp-anti Na,v1.2 block .................................................................................................................................................................................. 157
LIST OF FIGURES

**Figure 3.1** – Comparison of the effects of varying concentrations (3, 6, and 20 μM) of TTX on the amplitude of the b-wave in response to a high-strength stimulus ................................. 58

**Figure 3.2** – Na_v channels contribute predominately to GABA_c-mediated input to rod bipolar cells ........................................................................................................ 59

**Figure 3.3** – Na_v channels on ON bipolar cells contribute to b-wave amplitude when stimulus strength is sufficient to stimulate cone pathways ......................................................... 60

**Figure 3.4** – In rats, low concentration (3 μM) TTX acts predominately at higher stimulus strengths while higher (6 μM) TTX reduces b-wave amplitude at both high and lower stimulus strengths .................................................................................... 61

**Figure 3.5** – Contribution of individual Na_v channel-dependent components contributing to the amplitude of the b-wave .................................................................................. 62

**Figure 4.1** – D1 receptors modulate cone ON bipolar cell Na_v channels but are not strongly activated by dopamine release during light adaptation ............................................................... 78

**Figure 4.2** – D1 receptors suppress the photopic b-wave primarily by acting on Na_v channels directly in ON cone bipolar cells rather than through inhibitory pathways .............. 79

**Figure 4.3** – Circadian modulation of the ON cone bipolar cell circuit in mice in conditions of light adaptation ........................................................................................................ 80

**Figure 4.4** – Daily rhythms in cone ON bipolar cell responses are generated primarily by D1 receptor modulation of intrinsic Na_v channels ................................................................. 81

**Figure 4.5** – Schematic representation of retinal network to illustrate the proposed role of ON-CBC Na_v channels during circadian midday and midnight ........................................ 82

**Figure 5.1** – Chronic but not acute suppression of retinal activity reduces photoreceptor function .................................................................................................................. 99

**Figure 5.2** – In vitro visual function is relatively normal in Scn8a^dmu^ mice ................................................................................................................................. 100

**Figure 5.3** – Acute block of optic nerve Nav channels via retrobulbar injection of TTX reduces photoreceptor function .................................................................................................. 101

**Figure 5.4** – Retroaxonal modulation of photoreceptor function lessens with age ............................................................................................................................... 102

**Figure 6.1** – A803467 effects on ERG signal ................................................................................................................................. 122
Figure 6.2 – Quantitative assessment of A803467 on ERG signal ........................................... 123

Figure 6.3 – Effect of A803467 on RGC activity ............................................................... 124

Figure 6.4 – Effects of elimination of Starburst Amacrine Cells on ERG signal .............. 125

Figure 7.1 – Comparing effects of a small molecule blocker and membrane-permeable antibody targeted to Na_v1.6 using the ERG ................................................................. 158

Figure 7.2 – Na_v1.6 contributions to the ERG assessed using genetic knockout at P22-25… 159

Figure 7.3 – TTX-sensitive Na_v channel isoform (Na_v1.1, Na_v1.2, and Na_v1.6) contributions to the ERG assessed using membrane-permeable antibodies ................. 160

Figure 7.4 – TTX-resistant Na_v channel isoform (Na_v1.8) contributions to the ERG assessed using membrane-permeable antibody and specific channel blocker A803467, and comparison of the mp-anti Pan Nav with a combination of TTX and Ambroxol………… 161

Figure 7.5 – Comparison of the effect of 4,9 anhydro TTX and mp-anti Na_v1.6 on ganglion cell spiking in response to network vs. optogenetically driven light responses…. 162

Figure 7.6 – Comparison of the effect of mp-anti Nav1.1 and 1.2 on retinal ganglion cells responses, regrouped according to their full-flash responses into predominantly ON, ON-OFF and predominantly OFF cells ................................................................. 163

Figure 7.7 – Blocking Na_v1.1 but not Na_v1.6 or Na_v1.2 makes sustained RGC light responses more transient ................................................................. 164
ABSTRACT

Voltage gated (Na\textsubscript{v}) channel isoforms are precisely located in the nervous system and expressed sequentially during development. Because Na\textsubscript{v} channels control the rising phase of action potentials isoform differences may play a fundamental role in neural encoding of information. However perinatal mortality, developmental compensation, and a lack of isoform specific small molecule blockers has limited the investigation into specific roles filled by Na\textsubscript{v} channels. Using the macroscopic light response of the whole retina I first investigated into the contribution of TTX-sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channels as a function of light adaptation and in response to daily rhythms in ambient light. Further work using a Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 knockout mouse revealed a surprising role of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in retrograde signaling in the optic nerve following eye opening. This retroaxonal feedback mechanism operating while the retina is still developing after eye opening controls photoreceptor light sensitivity via TrkB receptors and appears to require Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in the optic nerve.

Finally two projects focused specifically on the role of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in retinal signaling. First using a newly developed subtype specific blocker A803467 I investigated the function of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 in the retina finding, in particular, a selective reduction in the oscillatory potentials (OPs) as well as a reduction in the light responses of sustained ON retinal ganglion cells. Secondly I developed a method using membrane permeablized antibodies to common Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms to identify unique contributions of each to retinal processing. In combination with small molecule blockers and a knockout mouse to Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 this method identified Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 as a key component of light responses in ON cone bipolar cells, as well as supporting the majority of spiking activity in retinal ganglion cells. Interestingly Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 appears to be predominately involved in sustaining spiking in response to longer duration stimuli rather than contributing to the amplitude of the spiking response. Together these results define new roles for Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in the retina and optic nerve and contribute both to our understanding of how the retina uses the unique properties of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms to adapt to visual input.
# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4,9ahTTX</td>
<td>4,9-anhydro-tetrodotoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>Axonal initial segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPA</td>
<td>α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDNF</td>
<td>Brain-derived neurotrophic factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca_v</td>
<td>Voltage-gated calcium channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBCs</td>
<td>Cone bipolar cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNQX</td>
<td>6-cyano-7-nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRi</td>
<td>Cone-rod photoreceptor range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSN</td>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPPG</td>
<td>α-cyclopropyl-4-phosphonophenylglycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>Depolarizing bipolar cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Directionally selective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRG</td>
<td>Dorsal root ganglion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERG</td>
<td>Electroretinogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>Gamma-aminobutyric Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA(_a)R</td>
<td>GABA(_a) receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA(_c)R</td>
<td>GABA(_c) receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gly</td>
<td>Glycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB9+</td>
<td>Cells positive for the motor neuron transcription factors HB9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEK</td>
<td>Human Embryonic Kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPL</td>
<td>Inner plexiform layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISI</td>
<td>Inter-stimulus interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>Implicit time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KO</td>
<td>Knockout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-AP4</td>
<td>L-(-)-2-Amino-4-phosphonobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log cd m s(^{-2})</td>
<td>Logarithm of candela per square meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEA</td>
<td>Multielectrode array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mGluR6</td>
<td>Metabotropic glutamate receptor 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mp</td>
<td>Membrane-permeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mV</td>
<td>Millivolt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nA</td>
<td>Nano-ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na&lt;sub&gt;v&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Voltage-gated sodium channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMDA</td>
<td>N-methyl D-aspartate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPs</td>
<td>Oscillatory potentials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P14</td>
<td>Post-natal day ….</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>Hydrogen potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDA</td>
<td>Cis-2,3-piperidine dicarboxylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNS</td>
<td>Peripheral nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p/nSTR</td>
<td>Positive / negative scotopic negative response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSTH</td>
<td>Post-stimulus time histogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBCs</td>
<td>Rod bipolar cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Rod-cone photoreceptor range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGC</td>
<td>Retinal ganglion cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RG&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Retinal ganglion cell range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Rod photoreceptor range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBAC</td>
<td>Starburst amacrine cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scn8a&lt;sup&gt;dmu&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Na&lt;sub&gt;1.6&lt;/sub&gt; voltage-gated sodium channel mutant: degenerating muscle mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STI</td>
<td>Sustained transient index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thy1-ChR2</td>
<td>Channelrhodopsin2 under thymus cell antigen 1 promoter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrkB</td>
<td>Tropomyosin receptor kinase B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrpM1</td>
<td>Transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily M member 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTX</td>
<td>Tetrodotoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGAT</td>
<td>Vesicular GABA transporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGLUT3+</td>
<td>Vesicular glutamate transporter type 3 positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIP</td>
<td>Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFA</td>
<td>Wide field amacrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μ g/μL/μm</td>
<td>Microgram / microliter / micrometer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many thanks to my supervisors Drs. Francois Tremblay and Patrice Cote. I wrote a paper for Patrice’s Advanced Cell Bio class at a point where I was just trying to get out of school as quickly as possible. While writing the paper, I was lucky that Francois took the time to teach me about ERGs, connexins and congenital stationary night blindness. Between them, Francois and Patrice showed me the difference between the science in textbooks and the joy of real science, discussing new results and strategies to investigate them. While I’ve learned a lot from both Francois and Patrice, the most important thing I’ll take away is their shared enthusiasm for new ideas. I’m grateful for their patience and the fact that during my thesis science never has lost its fun.

Thanks to Dr. Steve Barnes and Dr. Bill Baldridge, my committee members. In hindsight, I wish I had not avoided official committee meetings at all costs. Nonetheless, I spent a lot of enlightening evenings talking science with Steve in the retina lab and working with Bill on calcium imaging in retinal ganglion cells for my honours project taught me a lot amount about designing experiments and scientific writing.

Thanks to Dr. Peter Lukasiewicz, for serving as my external examiner and, additionally, for influencing the direction of many of the projects I undertook. Without his work on serial inhibition of rod bipolar cells and Na+ channels in ON-cone bipolar cells, many of my results would have been much harder to interpret.

Thanks to Craig Stamp for teaching me to think like a scientist. Also for all the egg sandwiches and coffee. Thanks to Dave Quinn for teaching me that things done are won and the value of metrics.

Thanks to Dr. Melanie Kelly, Dr. Bal Chauhan, Dr. Xu Wang, Dr. Joanna Borowska-Fielding, Dr. Margaret Luke, Dr. Anna Szczesniak, Dr. Alex Straiker, Dr. Bryan Daniels,
Elizabeth Cairns, Janette Nason, and Jill King for working on shared projects during my time in
the Retina Lab, you were all great to collaborate with. I’d also like to thank the summer students
I worked with but in particular, Ben Clarke and Sally Dickinson; it was great working with such
dedicated partners and both the results and their skills at presenting and explaining them was
beyond what I could have hoped for. In addition to the people I worked with directly on
collaborative projects, the Retina Lab as a whole was a great place to work.

Finally, I would like to thank my parents for their generosity and support through graduate
school. I was going a bit loony at times and having family around to rein me in kept me sane,
also mostly free of scurvy. I’d also like to thank Nate for great conversations about pairwise
correlations and Ising models and Kate for listening to science rants, measuring photoreceptors,
and asking great questions. I’d also like to thank Dr. Andrea Makkay, for being an invaluable
resource to talk to about grad school and science for the first half of my thesis. Thanks to Emilie
Hyland for playing crib, also listening to science rants, and exploring for rocks with me.
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 Preamble

Understanding the retina can be divided into three fundamental problems: first, how are cells in different classes wired together to form neural circuits; second, what are the developmental mechanisms controlling the formation of neural circuitry; and third, what are the molecular components within a given population of cells that control the transformation of information within a neuron from input to output. Significant recent progress has been made on the first and second of these problems with the technological advances of connectomics (e.g. Helmstadtler et al., 2013; Briggman et al., 2011; Wei et al., 2011; Yonehara et al., 2011), optogenetics (e.g. Lee et al., 2014; Krishnaswamy et al., 2015; Park et al., 2015), and the generation of fluorescently identified members of many subtypes of retinal cells (e.g. Huberman et al., 2009; Farrow et al., 2013; Kim et al., 2008; Trenholm et al., 2011; Rivlin-Etzion et al., 2011). Many of the developmental rules governing the synaptic connections between cell classes has have also been elucidated (Sun et al., 2013; Duan et al., 2014; Briggman et al., 2011; Wei et al., 2011; Yonehara et al., 2011). However, generating a parts list or molecular toolbox (see Ishida, 2004) allowing the production of biophysically accurate models of individual retinal cell types has not advanced as quickly. Although fluorescently identified subtypes of nearly every class of retinal cell have been produced (Siegert et al., 2009) the primary focus has been on the developmental and mature circuit interactions rather than the differing intrinsic properties of these cells (although see e.g. Hu et al., 2013; Detwiler and Margolis 2007) and more importantly the contribution of specific protein isoforms to the intrinsic properties of a given cell type.

1.2 Purpose of the study

In the work presented here, I focused on voltage-gated sodium (Na\textsubscript{v}) channels as a key to answer three primary questions. First Côté et al., (2005) reported an unusual visual phenotype in juvenile mice lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 consisting of a profound reduction in photoreceptor function. I was interested in discovering the origin of this reduction in photoreceptor function because in adult mice Na\textsubscript{v} channels, predominately involved in
binary information transfer, have no known contribution to the graded potentials of photoreceptors. Second I was interested in the neural circuitry underlying the high frequency oscillations in the macroscopic ERG signal, the composite retinal response to a brief light flash. Third I was interested in whether Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtypes contribute to intrinsic differences in how neurons communicate, specifically using the light responses of retinal ganglion cells as a model.
CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Basic Neural Retinal Circuitry in relation to Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms distribution

Anatomically the neural retina is divided into three nuclear layers connected by two synaptic layers, the outer and inner plexiform layers. The distal outer nuclear layer contains the photoreceptor cell bodies, the inner nuclear layer contains bipolar and amacrine cells, while the most proximal ganglion cell layer contains retinal ganglion cells and displaced amacrine cells. Functionally, the retina can be divided into parallel vertical excitatory pathways and horizontally ramifying inhibitory circuit elements. The vertical pathways can be divided into rod circuit, highly sensitive due to its convergent nature, and the parallel cone-driven pathways, less light sensitive but able to sort the visual signal by colour and spatiotemporal frequency. The rod pathway, active in low light conditions, consists of a highly convergent rod to rod bipolar cell circuit which, instead to connecting to the ganglion cells directly, is instead piggybacking onto the cone-driven pathways primarily via the AII amacrine cells on the cone bipolar cells. In contrast to the single photoreceptor and bipolar cell in the rod pathway, the cone pathways are diverse, starting from 2-3 types of spectrally selective photoreceptors that diverge into approximately 12 types (9 anatomically defined, vs. 12 physiologically defined) of cone bipolar cells (Helmstadtler et al., 2013; Wassel et al., 2009; Breuninger et al., 2011; Ichinose et al., 2014), feeding forward to at least 12 types of retinal ganglion cells (Field and Chinchilnisky 2007; Masland et al., 2012; Sanes and Masland 2015 but see Baden et al., 2016). Within the horizontal ramifying inhibitory interneurons, one can find 1-3 types of horizontal cells depending on species and approximately 30 types of amacrine cells including a subset of interplexiform cells with dendrites ramifying in both inner and outer plexiform layers (reviewed in Sanes and Masland 2015).

Each of the retinal cell types listed above, as well as the Müller cells – the major glial cell of the retina – have been reported to express Na\textsubscript{v} channels in at least one species (e.g. Kawai et al., 2001; Liu et al., 2016; Puthessary et al., 2013; Bloomfield 1992; Fohlmeister et al., 1990). The next sections will focus on the basic connections and roles of cell types in the neural retina as well as the relevance of Na\textsubscript{v} channels to their function.
2.1.1 Photoreceptors

Photoreceptors convert light in the visible spectrum into a graded change in glutamate output, with increased light levels suppressing glutamate release. Photoreceptors can be divided into sensitive but noisy and slow-responsive rods (able to respond to single photons), and less sensitive cones showing shorter integration times and requiring higher light levels. The latter can be divided into types based on the wavelength sensitivity of the opsin they express. In general, mammals have two types of cones sensitive to either short or long wavelengths although some species, such as members of the Cercopithecidae family (old-world primates have a 3rd cone type evolved from the long wavelength one). There have been a few reports of photoreceptors spiking in response to depolarization following light offset (Maricq & Korenbrot, 1988; Barnes & Deschenes, 1992; Fain & Quandt, 1980; Kawai et al., 2001; Piccolino and Gerschenfeld 1980), particularly after blocking potassium channels. Spikes may provide a temporally precise light off signal and may encode supersaturating light stimuli, potentially contributing to negative after images (Xu et al., 2005). In most cases, these regenerative potentials have been shown to be based on voltage-gated calcium (Ca_v) channels and photoreceptors generally don’t have Na_v currents (Non-mammals: Barnes and Hille 1989; Mammals: Cia et al., 2004; Mojumder et al., 2007); however, in work using human retinas the group of Ei-ichi Miyachi (Kawai et al., 2001; Kawai et al., 2005; Ohkuma et al., 2007) indicated that TTX-sensitive Na_v channels drive spiking in rods and some cones. However, this series of papers has serious caveats. For example, Copenhagen (2001) notes that retinal pigment epithelial cells rapidly undergo transdifferentiation and begin to express Na_v currents in culture, and that many of the photoreceptors were harvested from detached retinas, so possibly the photoreceptors recorded from represent an abnormal adaptation of the photoreceptor either to detachment from the pigment epithelium or to surgery and subsequent culture. In addition, in the 15 years since the initial report, no further demonstration of photoreceptor Na_v channels or spiking by another group has been reported.

2.1.2 Horizontal cells
Horizontal cells feedback onto photoreceptors, playing important roles in the creation of receptive fields and color opponency. This process is incompletely understood despite substantial evidence for multiple mechanisms modulating Ca\textsubscript{v} channels in photoreceptor axon terminals. Plausible components for the horizontal cell feedback mechanism include a combination of autaptic GABA release, pH modulation, and/or ephaptic feedback via hemi-channels (reviewed in Thoreson and Mangel 2012; Kemmler et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2013; Vroman et al., 2014; Wang et al., 2014). Horizontal cells also provide feedforward GABAergic inhibition to bipolar cell dendrites (Herrmann et al., 2011; Yang and Wu 1991). Lateral inhibition appears to be the primary function of horizontal cells, with a gap-junction coupled network of horizontal cells sampling from an extensive array of photoreceptors to subtract ambient light levels from local light responses. This lateral inhibition is thought to generate, in combination with inner retinal inhibition (Shields and Lukasiewicz 2003), the center-surround organization of the receptive fields. Gain control in response to changing ambient illumination and colour opponency also appears to be products of horizontal cell lateral inhibition (reviewed in Thoreson and Mangel 2012). Lateral inhibition in the inner retina commonly utilizes Na\textsubscript{v} channels to facilitate rapid signaling (e.g. Chavez et al., 2010; Cook and McReynolds, 1998; Shields and Lukasiewicz, 2003), suggesting the possibility that circuits within the outer retina might employ Na\textsubscript{v} channels in a similar fashion.

There is some evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in horizontal cells. Horizontal cells from mice demonstrated small Na\textsubscript{v} currents (Schubert et al., 2006) and more prominent currents blocked by TTX (Liu et al., 2016; Fig. 1). Isolated horizontal cells from rabbit (Lohrke and Hofmann, 1994) and cat (Ueda et al., 1992) both show Na\textsubscript{v} channels in at least a subset of horizontal cells. Mouse and rat horizontal cells show Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 by immunohistochemistry in both cell bodies and processes, with additional expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in rabbits (Mojumder et al., 2007). Cat and monkey horizontal cells also show immunostaining with a non-specific Na\textsubscript{v} channel antibody (Miguel-Hidalgo et al., 1994). In lower vertebrates, Martin et al. (1996) report a TTX-sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channel in turtles and isolated horizontal cells from teleosts have a large sodium current (Shingai and Christensen, 1983), but both are not thought to spike under normal conditions (Lasater, 1986; Shingai and Christensen, 1986). Instead, Na\textsubscript{v} currents increase the depolarizing
overshoot following offset of light stimuli (Lasater, 1986; Davis and Linn, 2003a). An additional level of complexity was added to this story by Davis and Linn (2003a) who showed that NMDA receptor activation produces a long-term down regulation of Na\textsubscript{v} and Ca\textsubscript{v} currents, likely via calcium-induced calcium release (Linn and Davis, 2003b). In mammalian retina, this method of Na\textsubscript{v} channel modulation is unlikely to operate given the evidence against NMDA glutamate receptor expression (Mouse: Hack et al., 2001; Schubert et al., 2006; Stroh et al., 2013, Rabbits: Blanco and de la Villa, 1999; Hack et al. 2001).

Overall these results, based largely on morphological analysis and with limited physiological evidence for the expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channels, combined with no evidence for horizontal cell spiking, suggest that in mammalian horizontal cells Na\textsubscript{v} currents operate by amplifying analog currents rather than by playing a role in spike generation. One caveat is that in cone bipolar cells a majority of cells did not spike in response to light flashes (Saszik and DeVries, 2012) but did spike consistently in response to a flickering light pattern designed to briefly hyperpolarize the cell relieving Na\textsubscript{v} channel inactivation, raising the possibility that horizontal cell spikes may only be revealed by an as yet untested flickering stimulus. Future work may thus reveal specific stimuli or ambient light conditions that allow Na\textsubscript{v} channel-driven spiking in response to light in horizontal cells.

2.1.3 Bipolar cells

The segregation of signals resulting from the onset of a light stimulus (ON cells) vs. the offset of a light stimulus (OFF cells) first occurs in the dendrites of the cone bipolar cells, the second-order retinal neurons. Expression of mGluR6, a metabotropic glutamate receptor (Masu et al., 1995) coupled to transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily M member 1 (TrpM1) channels (Morgans et al., 2009; Koike et al., 2010) in ON cells and ionotropic \(\alpha\)-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid (AMPA) or kainate-sensitive glutamate receptors in OFF cells (DeVries 2000; Li and DeVries 2006; Borghuis et al., 2014; Puthessary et al. 2014) differentiates the ON
and OFF pathways. An array of approximately 12 cone bipolar cell types (CBCs), of both the ON and OFF variety, pool responses from a smaller number of cones (Helmstadtler et al., 2013; Wassel et al., 2009; Breuninger et al., 2011; Ichinose et al., 2014). On the other hand, the primary rod pathway includes a single type of ON-bipolar cell (RBC), which collects responses from many rods, thereby increasing the sensitivity of the low light pathway (Dunn et al., 2006). Together, these various bipolar cell types ensure that signals from various sources remain properly segregated.

It is now established that light responses within a type (ON vs. OFF) of cone bipolar cell exist on a spectrum from tonic (sustained for the duration of the stimulus) to phasic (a transient response near the onset of the stimulus). In the ON pathway, sustained and transient subtypes have different responses to the mGluR antagonist (RS)-α-cyclopropyl-4-phosphonophenylylglycine ((RS)-CPPG; Awatramani and Slaughter 2000) and agonist L-(+)-2-Amino-4-phosphonobutyric acid (L-AP4; Ichinose et al., 2014). However, a molecular mechanism underlying this difference has not been described. In the OFF pathway, it was initially suggested that differences in sustained vs. transient cells may be due to expression of AMPA receptors in transient cells and kainate receptors in sustained cells, primarily based on results from ground squirrel retina (DeVries 2000; Li and DeVries 2006). In the mouse retina, Borghuis et al. (2014) showed that kainate receptors drive both sustained and transient bipolar cell responses, similar to results from the primate retina (Puthessery et al., 2014). However, Ichinose and Hellmer (2016) found that while all OFF CBCs have at least a small kainate receptor component, these cells also have a significant AMPA contribution (~50%). Multiple other contributing factors have been suggested to support the cone bipolar cell tonicity. For instance, modifiers of glutamate receptor dynamics (Cao et al., 2012), differences in axonal calcium dynamics (Baden et al., 2013), and amacrine cell input (Eggers and Lukasiewicz 2011; Nirenberg and Meister 1997; Dong and Hare 2003) have all been suggested as contributing to tonicity.

Classically, both RBCs and CBCs were considered to carry analog signals only; however, in the last 15 years, evidence from a range of experimental techniques and in a number of model species (fish, amphibians, rodents and primates) has demonstrated the
presence of Na\textsubscript{v} channels and in some cases, temporally-precise spiking in a subset of CBCs. Na\textsubscript{v} channels were first found in rat (Pan and Hu 2000) and fish (Zenisek et al. 2001) bipolar cells, around the same time that it was demonstrated that fish bipolar cells could generate calcium spikes (e.g. Burrone and Lagnado, 1997). These results implied for the first time that at least some CBC subtypes use a combination of graded and binary signaling. Further work (Ma and Pan 2005) in isolated bipolar cells identified TTX-sensitive spikes in a subset of CBCs. Later work in rats (Cui and Pan 2008) identified two types of Na\textsubscript{v}-containing bipolar cells that spiked following current injection ramifying in the middle of the inner plexiform layer.

First, they reported that rat ON-type CBCs with axons ramifying in inner plexiform strata 3 (their type 3a and 3b cells) can be split into two groups on the basis of Na\textsubscript{v} channels expression and depolarization-induced spiking. These cells appeared to be identical morphologically to type 5 CBCs in rat (Euler & Wässle, 1995) and mice (Ghosh et al., 2004; Ivanova & Müller, 2006). Second, OFF CBCs with axons terminating in sublamina 2 proximal to the OFF cholinergic band also expressed Na\textsubscript{v} channels (CB2, equivalent to type 3 CBCs in rats: Euler & Wässle, 1995 and mice: Ghosh et al., 2004; Pignatelli & Strettoi, 2004; Ivanova & Müller, 2006). Unlike CB3a cells, which consistently spiked, CB2 cells rarely spiked. Further work in ground squirrel (Sazsik and Devries, 2012) and primates (Puthessery et al., 2014) generally confirmed and extended these initial findings.

Until recently, there was no direct in vitro evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channels or TTX-sensitive spikes on mouse CBCs. In fact, Trenholm et al. (2012) and Ichinose et al. (2014) did not record spiking activity in mouse ON CBCs, in contrast to AII amacrine cells (Trenholm et al., 2012). This may be accounted for by the fact that in both cases, recording pipettes did not contain creatine phosphate, which prevents rapid rundown of spikes during whole cell recording (Baden et al., 2011). Supporting a role for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mouse CBCs, Baden et al. (2013) recorded fast calcium transients similar to spikes found in fish cells; however, it was not reported whether these spikes were Na\textsubscript{v}-channel dependent. Other evidence for the presence of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in ON CBCs includes the fact that the ERG b-wave, which is derived from the light evoked activity produced by these cells, is reduced following treatment with TTX even when the cone to
ON CBC circuit is essentially isolated by ionotropic glutamate receptor blockers (Rats: Bui & Fortune, 2004, 2006; Mojumder et al., 2007; 2008; mice: Miura et al., 2009; Smith and Côté, 2012; Smith et al., 2013).

2.1.4 Amacrine cells

As a population, amacrine cells provide inhibition in the inner plexiform layer, typically receiving input from bipolar cells and providing reciprocal feedback (e.g. Chavez et al., 2006; Grimes et al., 2010; Molnar and Werblin 2007a,b) or feedforward lateral inhibition to bipolar cell terminals (e.g. Lukasiewicz & Werblin, 1990; Eggers and Lukasiewicz, 2006, 2010; Eggers et al. 2007), as well as nested or serial inhibition to other amacrine cells (e.g. Eggers et al., 2007; Eggers and Lukasiewicz, 2010; Hsueh et al., 2008), or direct inhibition of RGCs (e.g Wei et al., 2011; Briggman et al., 2011; Yonehara et al., 2011). Other specialized amacrine cells, generally types with large dendritic arbors, are important in global release of neuromodulators (reviewed in Brecha 2004).

Amacrine cells are commonly categorized based on the spread of their dendritic arbors (reviewed in Werblin 2011) into narrow, medium and wide field cells. Narrow-field amacrine cells (lateral dendritic spread <100 μm) much like bipolar cells, are able to use graded signals because the restricted extent of their dendritic arbor prevents signal degradation. Functionally, narrow-field amacrine cells tend to stratify in many strata of the IPL and use glycine as a primary neurotransmitter (Werblin, 2011). Input to these cells tends to be derived either from the ON or OFF pathway but not both. This, in combination with stratification that crosses the ON-OFF boundary in the IPL, suggests that narrow-field cells support crossover inhibition from the ON to OFF pathway and vice-versa (e.g. Munch et al., 2009; Molnar et al., 2009; reviewed in Werblin 2011). This speculation is borne out in the AII amacrine cell subtype that receives input from both rod bipolar cells and electrically-coupled ON cone bipolar cells and inhibits both OFF cone bipolar cells and OFF RGCs (e.g. Munch et al., 2009; Manookin et al., 2008; Murphy and Rieke, 2006; Manookin et al., 2010).
Medium-field amacrine cells (~200 μm lateral dendritic spread) tend to be GABAergic (Chen et al., 2010) and multistratified (reviewed in Werblin 2011). Functionally, there is evidence that GABAergic lateral inhibition both augments horizontal cell derived center-surround inhibition generated by horizontal cells in the outer retina (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz 2005; Zaghoul et al. 2007; Russell & Werblin, 2010) as well as nested, or serial inhibitory circuitry between amacrine cells to form disinhibitory circuits (e.g. Eggers et al., 2007; Eggers and Lukasiewicz, 2010; Murphy-Baum and Taylor 2015).

Wide-field amacrine cells with extensive dendritic arbors, in some cases nearly spanning the whole retina, generally require action potentials to prevent signal degradation. They tend to ramify in a single strata of the inner plexiform layer, primarily use GABA as a neurotransmitter and have dendritic arbours > 1000 μm in width. At least 11 subtypes of wide-field amacrine cell have been described morphologically (Lin and Masland, 2006), however, because the wide-field amacrine cells are typically sparse to prevent overlap of their extensive dendritic fields, this survey may have missed some subtypes (Masland et al., 2012). In addition to massive dendritic arbors, they are often electrically coupled (Völgyi et al., 2001), resulting in very wide spread modulation of visual function (e.g. Werblin 2011).

The ability to generate action potentials has long been considered to link form and function in amacrine cells. In general, wide-field amacrine cells are much more likely to generate action potentials, driving neurotransmitter release over large patches of retina. For instance, Bloomfield (1992) demonstrated a correlation between spiking amacrine cells and their dendritic field size: amacrine cells with a dendritic field size > 436 μm exhibit spike activity. However, although the trend for wide-field amacrine cells to spike was conserved, in other studies some medium and narrow field amacrine cells also spiked. In tiger salamander for instance, Heflin and Cook (2007) found that more narrow-field than wide-field cells fired single action potentials while wide-field cells were more likely to show sustained spiking. Although small- and medium-field amacrines can produce trains of action potentials in some cases (Heflin and Cook 2007), there is accumulating evidence that they may use Nav channels in unconventional, i.e
non-spiking, ways, particularly AII and vesicular glutamate transporter type 3 positive (VGLUT3+) cells, two atypical amacrine cells that act as intermediates in the excitatory pathway. In addition to producing single spikes, \( \text{Na}_\text{v} \) channels have also been implicated in boosting the graded responses of amacrine cells in a range of species (Fish: Wantanabe et al. 2000, rabbit: Bloomfield 1996; rat: Koizumi et al., 2001). Some cells (most notably AII; see below and Miller et al., 2006) produce spikelets, which have strong similarities to dendritic spiking in RGCs, (Trenholm et al., 2014, Sivyer and Williams 2013; Oesch et al., 2005; Velte and Masland 1999).

Given the number of amacrine cell types a distinct morphology has been historically required to explore the intrinsic properties and network interactions of amacrine cells. The better understood amacrine cell subtypes, for example the AII, starburst, polyaxonal, and A17 cells, all have such distinctive morphologies. However, in the past 15 years fluorescent protein expression driven by cell-type specific promoters has made similar explorations possible in cell types with less distinctive morphologies, e.g. dopaminergic, VGLUT3+, and VIP positive amacrine cells (Park et al., 2015; Akrouh and Kerschensteiner 2015). Of the amacrine cell types with relatively well-described intrinsic and network properties, five (AII, starburst, polyaxonal, VGLUT3+, and dopaminergic amacrine cells) contain \( \text{Na}_\text{v} \) channels, while there is evidence for spatially restricted processing facilitated by the low density of dendritic \( \text{Na}_\text{v} \) channels in A17 cells (Grimes et al., 2010) and little evidence either way in the three types of VIP expressing amacrine cells (Park et al., 2015; Akrouh and Kerschensteiner 2015). Because of the increase in subtype-specific expression of fluorescent proteins reviewing in any detail the known circuitry and synaptic partners of all well-studied amacrine cell types would be quite expansive. More specific details about the AII, Starburst, Dopaminergic, Polyaxonal and VGLUT3+ amacrine cells can be found in Appendix 1.

2.1.5 Retinal Ganglion Cells

RGCs integrate synaptic inputs from bipolar and amacrine cells and, in combination with their intrinsic properties, these inputs generate a time varying pattern of
spikes that propagate to higher visual centers. In general, RGCs are either feature detectors tuned to respond to specific aspects of visual scenes (reviewed in Field and Chinchilnisky, 2007; Masland et al., 2012; Sanes and Masland, 2015; but see Baden et al., 2016), or simply encode the brightness of a single section of the visual field (e.g. midget ganglion cells, Dacey et al., 1993; Zhang et al., 2012). Visual features range in complexity from ambient light levels (intrinsically photosensitive RGCs, Berson et al., 2002) to directional motion (reviewed in Vaney, 2012), separating the visual field into between 12 and 30 parallel channels (Roska and Werblin, 2001; Baden et al., 2016). Integration of synaptic input and translation to a pattern of spikes occurs at the axon initial segment (AIS), a thin unmyelinated region of axon stretching between the axon hillock and the initial myelinated section of the optic nerve (reviewed in Rasband 2010; Kole and Stuart 2012). The AIS is relatively stereotypical within polarized neurons, containing Na$_v$1.1, 1.2, and 1.6 channels (Boiko et al., 2003; Van Wart et al., 2007; Duflocq et al., 2008; Hu et al., 2009), targeted to the AIS with Ankyrin G (Zhou et al., 1998) at high density (e.g. Hu et al. 2009, Lorincz and Nusser 2010).

Like amacrine cells, expression of fluorescent reporters in specific types of retinal ganglion cells in combination with connectomics, population-wide recording with multielectrode arrays and genetically encoded calcium indicators, has yielded a rapidly expanding body of knowledge on all aspects of RGC form and function. An excellent recent review elaborating the function and connectivity of classically studied cells (e.g. α ON, OFF sustained and OFF transient cells) as well as elaborating more recently defined subtypes (e.g. suppressed by contrast a.k.a uniformity detector cells) can be found in Sanes and Masland (2015). Because all RGCs must use Na$_v$ channel-dependent action potentials to communicate via the optic nerve and because there is little consistent evidence that Na$_v$ channel distribution varies between RGC types, I will focus here on the role of Na$_v$ channels in RGCs in general. A more circuit-based approach to Na$_v$ channel function in the input to RGCs (in particular the local edge detector or W3B subtype) is contained in appendix 2.

The distribution of Na$_v$ channels in ganglion cell AIS (Wollner and Catteral 1986; Van Wart et al., 2007; Schaller and Caldwell, 2000, Van Wart and Matthews 2006; Boiko
et al., 2001; 2003) and their contribution to spiking has been extensively studied and is well understood in comparison to the roles of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the more distal retina (Fohlmeister and Miller 1997; Fohlmeister et al., 1990; Carras et al., 1992; Sheasby and Miller 1999; Hidaka and Ishida, 1998; Stys et al., 1993), particularly in the context of RGC responses to extracellular stimulation by prosthetics (Fried et al., 2009; Tsai et al., 2011; Eickenscheidt and Zeck 2014). However, in addition to the role of integration at the AIS there is recent evidence, particularly in directionally selective (DS) RGCs, that Na\textsubscript{v} channels in may play additional roles in active dendritic signaling (Fohlmeister and Miller, 1997; Velte and Masland, 1999; Taylor et al, 2000; Sivyer and Williams 2013; Trenholm et al., 2014; Trenholm et al., 2013; Oesch et al., 2005; Hidaka et al., 2004).

In the relatively well-studied ON- (Sivyer and Williams 2013) and ON-OFF DS cells (Oesch et al., 2005 Trenholm et al., 2014; Trenholm et al., 2013) Na\textsubscript{v} channels support active dendritic conductance. In ON-OFF DS cells dendritic spikelets enhance directional selectivity by initiating somatic spikes (Oesch et al., 2005). Interestingly, in the HB9+ subtype of ON-OFF DS cells, Na\textsubscript{v} dendritic channels play an obligatory role in fine scale synchrony by allowing backpropagation of somatic action potentials to pass through electrical synapses to neighbouring cells. The combination of backpropagating dendritic spikelets and temporally coincident synaptic input triggers somatic action potentials in neighbouring cells with high synchrony (Trenholm et al., 2014). ON DS cells also show dendritic spikes, which act in conjunction with starburst amacrine cells (SBAC) inhibition to reduce spikes in response to null direction movement (Sivyer and Williams 2013).

A number of papers have suggested that intrinsic properties of RGCs play a minor role at most in controlling kinetics of the light response. Baylor and Fettiplace (1979) show that regardless of a cells light response, a current step elicits a sustained spiking response. Similar results were obtained from a range of studies on salamander (Diamond and Copenhagen 1995; Sheasby and Fohlmeister 1999), ferret (Wang et al., 1997) and goldfish (Vaquero et al., 2001) with current injections driving primarily sustained responses in most RGCs. Amongst cat RGCs, only theta cells showed transient responses to current injection, surprisingly, however, these cells have sustained light responses.
(O’Brien et al., 2002). Recordings from rat using similar methods (Wong et al., 2012) showed sustained responses to current injection in every cell type tested.

Nevertheless, there is some evidence that intrinsic properties of RGCs may determine whether they generate transient or sustained responses. In goldfish Tabata and Kano (2002) showed that whole-cell recording can make spiking responses to current injection markedly more sustained compared to using a perforated patch. This explains differences with previous results in goldfish (Vaquero et al., 2001) and potentially the general predominance of sustained responses to current injection. In mouse retina, Qu and Myhr (2008) found both transient and sustained responses to sustained depolarization, albeit from immature (P20-24) RGCs. Similarly, optogenetic stimulation of mouse RGCs drives sustained and transient responses from synaptically isolated cells (Thyagarajan et al., 2010, see Fig. 6; Pan et al., 2014).

Does the heterogenous expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms govern intrinsic excitability of RGCs? In general, there is widespread evidence for variances in intrinsic excitability of RGCs, as I detail below. However, whether tonicity is a function of intrinsic excitability and whether Na\textsubscript{v} channels are responsible for differences in excitability remains an open question. In fact, in the retina, evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channel contributions to RGC intrinsic excitability are rare. First, the genetic elimination of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 causes reduced maximum sustained (~30%) and instantaneous firing rates in RGCs; however, RGCs retain the ability for sustained firing albeit at reduced rates (Van Wart and Matthews 2005). In addition, when channelrhodopsin-2 is targeted to the axon initial segment with the Ankyrin-G binding motif and disrupts the spatial organization of Na\textsubscript{v} channels, channelrhodopsin-2 responses shift from predominately sustained to predominately transient (Zhang et al., 2015).

To begin addressing this question, it is important to know how different RGC subtypes differ in excitability. In mouse, both sustained and transient OFF- but not ON-alpha ganglion cells show maintained activity during synaptic block (Detwiler and Margolis 2007) and there is a pronounced difference in spike rate (transient cells: ~20 Hz; sustained cells ~40 Hz), suggesting that a difference in intrinsic properties may contribute to the light responses of these cells. Although direct proof for this hypothesis hasn’t yet been obtained, persistent Na\textsubscript{v} current was suggested to play a role in the
differences between alpha cell types (Detwiler and Margolis, 2007) and different Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms have different capabilities to support persistent current (e.g. Rush et al., 2005; Chen et al., 2008). In rabbits, directionally-selective cells differ from brisk-transient and local-edge detectors in the size of an axonal low threshold region that seems similar to the AIS (Fried et al., 2009). The size of this region is inversely proportional to the threshold for electrical stimulation (Fried et al., 2009).

On the other hand in rabbit (but not in mice) ON-cells have a lower threshold than OFF-cells (Jensen and Rizzo 2006 vs. Jensen and Rizzo 2009). Additionally no difference can be observed in spiking patterns in response to stimulation between ON- and OFF- parasol RGCs in primates (Sekirnjak et al., 2008) and spike waveforms from the 5 most prominent cell types in primate retinas (ON- and OFF-parasol, ON- and OFF-midget, and small bistratified cells) show obvious differences in spike waveform, but not in response probability as a function of stimulus amplitude (Jepson et al., 2013). Clearly differences in RGC excitability and underlying causes are an interesting open question in retinal physiology.

2.2 The Voltage-gated sodium channels

Voltage-gated sodium channels (Na\textsubscript{v} channels) are a family of proteins known primarily for generating the rising phase of action potentials, the basis of binary communication in the nervous system. This thesis uses Na\textsubscript{v} channels as a tool to interrogate retinal function rather than studying the biophysics of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in depth. Here I focus on the physiological differences between Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms expressed in heterologous expression systems as well as, in the case of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, the effects of a ‘null’ mutation, ie. a naturally occurring mutation resulting in complete loss of function*, of isoforms on spiking responses in neurons. Briefly, Na\textsubscript{v} channels are a family of proteins composed of a pore forming \( \alpha \) subunit, sufficient for functional expression in heterologous expression systems (e.g. Smith et al., 1998), and a modulatory \( \beta \) subunit. Na\textsubscript{v} channel \( \alpha \)-subunits open upon depolarization from negative membrane

---

* The work presented here uses naturally occurring Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 mutant mice (\textit{Scn8a}d\textsubscript{mut}, DeRepentigny et al., 2001; Côté et al., 2005). However, since the literature on Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and other Na\textsubscript{v} channels makes use of models harbouring a variety of both artificial and natural genetic lesions, for simplicity the word ‘knockout’ is used to generally designate both types of null mutations.
potentials and inactivate within a few milliseconds, creating a large but transient depolarizing current that contributes to the initiation of action potentials. In addition to the transient Na\textsubscript{v} current underlying the rising phase of action potentials, some Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms support a steady-state, non-inactivating, or persistent current (French et al., 1990; Cepeda et al., 1995; Smith et al., 1998; Rush et al., 2005; Osorio et al., 2010) that plays a role in initiating action potentials near threshold (Crill, 1996) and may support repetitive firing (e.g. Royeck et al., 2008). Persistent Na\textsubscript{v} current is known to play a role in amplifying EPSCs (Deisz et al., 1991; Stuart and Sakmann, 1995; Schwindt and Crill 1995; Carter et al., 2012; Gonzalez-Burgos and Barrioneuvo 2001) and IPSCs (Stuart, 1999; Hardie and Pearce 2006) in CNS neurons.

As well as transient and persistent Na\textsubscript{v} currents, some Na\textsubscript{v} channels open transiently during recovery from inactivation (resurgent currents: Raman and Bean, 1997; Raman et al., 1997; Lewis and Raman 2014) in response to repolarizing steps to more negative potentials. Resurgent currents reactivate in response to mild repolarizations following depolarization to positive potentials. Resurgent currents may be important in determining neural firing patterns (ISI, regularity) in Purkinje cells (Raman and Bean, 1997) and may be useful for allowing high frequency spiking (Raman & Bean, 2001; Aman & Raman, 2007, 2010) by circumventing fast inactivation. In addition, resurgent currents may be important for sustained firing by reducing the effect of cumulative inactivation (Kaliq et al., 2003; reviewed in Lewis and Raman 2014). Using global and tissue-specific knockout mice in combination with immunohistochemistry, electrophysiology and computational modeling has lead to increased understanding of the functional role of individual \(\alpha\)-subunit isoforms in a range of neurons, particularly Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and 1.6 in Purkinje cells and hippocampal GABAergic interneurons.

There are ten different Na\textsubscript{v} channel \(\alpha\) subunits and while there appear to be relatively small functional differences between subtypes studied in isolation (Chen et al., 2008; Rush et al., 2005; Smith et al., 1998; Smith et al., 1998; Also see Table 1), both temporal expression patterns and selective expression of isoforms on multiple scales ranging from tissues to intracellular distribution within neurons (e.g. Van Wart and Matthews 2006a,b; Boiko et al., 2001, 2003) suggest that isoforms are functionally
unique. Mammalian retinas express at least 6 Na\textsubscript{v} channel \(\alpha\) subunit isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.8, and 1.9) (Mojumder, et al., 2007; O'Brien, et al., 2008; Fjell et al., 1997) with what appears to be specific and restricted expression. Such restricted expression occurs both in terms of cell types expressing specific Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, and in temporal patterns of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform expression during development (e.g. shifts from Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 to 1.6 in RGC axon initial segment (Boiko et al., 2001; 2003). Examples of retinal cell type-specific expression include AII amacrine cells (Kaneko et al., 2007; Wu et al., 2011) and primate DB3a and DB4 cone bipolar cells (Puthussery et al., 2013), which express Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1, while Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is expressed in starburst amacrine cells and a subset of RGCs (O’Brien et al., 2008). Again, the precise expression patterns of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtypes suggest the possibility that Na\textsubscript{v} channel expression is a factor in differentiating parallel pathways through the retina.

When individual \(\alpha\) subunits are expressed in \textit{Xenopus} oocytes small differences in isoform function and modulation can be appreciated (See Table 1). Most of the heterologous expression studies have focused on Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, and 1.6, key Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in CNS neurons (Westenbroek et al., 1989; Trimmer and Rhodes, 2004). Na\textsubscript{v} channels have three possible states; resting (closed), activated (open), and inactivated (closed and temporarily unable to open in response to maintained depolarization), and typical electrophysiological experiments on the characteristics of individual isoforms are designed to discover differences in the transitions between these states.

To represent the relationship between membrane voltage and current flow, a cell is held at a hyperpolarized holding potential (typically -100 mV) and depolarizing voltage steps open a certain percentage of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel population allowing a given amount of current to flow. Pre-pulses of depolarizing voltage steps inactivate a given percentage of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel population and reduce the amount of current in response to a test pulse, creating an inactivation curve that measures the fast inactivation properties of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform. Inactivation of Na\textsubscript{v} channels has a fast and a slow component, while the mechanism of fast inactivation is generally thought to be due to a tethered particle (e.g. Armstrong and Bezanilla 1977; Vassilev et al., 1988), slow inactivation is less well understood. To explore the Na\textsubscript{v} channel kinetics, the heterologous expression studies
performed to date have focused on activation and fast and slow inactivation as well as the analysis of transient, persistent and resurgent sodium currents.

When expressed in oocytes, Na\(_{v}1.1\) and Na\(_{v}1.2\) share many electrophysiological properties (Smith and Goldin, 1998) especially when co-expressed with \(\beta\) subunits. Na\(_{v}1.1\) and Na\(_{v}1.2\) have similar activation curves but fast inactivation occurs at more positive potentials for Na\(_{v}1.1\), an effect more pronounced with \(\beta\) subunit co-expression. Na\(_{v}1.1\) also recovers from inactivation faster than Na\(_{v}1.2\). When expressed in the tsA201 human embryonic kidney (HEK) cell variant, Chen et al., (2008) report that the kinetics and voltage dependence of activation and fast inactivation of Na\(_{v}1.1\) and Na\(_{v}1.2\) cells are basically identical. Differences between Na\(_{v}1.6\) vs. Na\(_{v}1.1\) and Na\(_{v}1.2\) seem to depend both on the model system used and co-expression of \(\beta\) subunits.

In most cases (e.g Smith et al., 1998; Patel et al., 2015; Chen et al., 2008), peak transient sodium currents were similar between Na\(_{v}1.1\), Na\(_{v}1.2\), and Na\(_{v}1.6\); however in dorsal root ganglion (DRG) cells, direct comparison of Na\(_{v}1.2\) and 1.6 shows that Na\(_{v}1.6\) generates a larger peak sodium current (Rush et al., 2005). When Na\(_{v}1.2\) and Na\(_{v}1.6\) are compared across groups in early experiments expressing single Na\(_{v}\) channel isoforms (Burbidge et al., 2002; Dietrich et al., 1998), Na\(_{v}1.6\) activated and tended to inactivate at more hyperpolarized potentials. When compared directly in *Xenopus* oocytes, Na\(_{v}1.6\) activated at more depolarized potentials and inactivated at more hyperpolarized potentials relative to Na\(_{v}1.1\) and Na\(_{v}1.2\) but these differences are reduced in the presence of \(\beta\) subunits (Smith et al., 1998). In a more recent oocyte study, Na\(_{v}1.2\) activation and fast inactivation curves occur at more positive potentials than Na\(_{v}1.6\) (Lee and Goldin, 2008) but again the expression of \(\beta\) subunits reduces these differences.

In contrast to studies in oocytes, in the tsA201 HEK cells the voltage dependence of activation and fast inactivation are essentially identical between Na\(_{v}1.2\) and Na\(_{v}1.6\) (Chen et al., 2008). When Na\(_{v}1.1\) and Na\(_{v}1.6\) are compared in HEK cells, they have similar voltage dependence of activation and similar peak current amplitudes; however the voltage dependence of fast inactivation is slightly hyperpolarized for Na\(_{v}1.6\) and Na\(_{v}1.6\) recovers from fast inactivation more quickly (Patel et al., 2015). In cultured DRG neurons, the voltage dependence of activation and fast inactivation is hyperpolarized for
Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 relative to Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (Rush et al., 2005). Slow inactivation occurs faster for Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 than for Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 in both oocytes and cultured dorsal root ganglion cells (Lee and Goldin 2008; Rush et al., 2005) and slow inactivation of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 occurs at relatively depolarized voltages relative to Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 making it potentially more resistant to slow inactivation at physiologically relevant membrane potentials (Chen et al., 2008).

All of the common CNS Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms can support some level of persistent sodium current (Na\textsubscript{v}1.6; Smith et al., 1998; Rush et al., 2005; Chen et al., 2008; but see Burbidge et al., 2002; Na\textsubscript{v}1.2: Rush et al., 2005 but see Chen et al., 2008; Na\textsubscript{v}1.1: Smith et al., 1998), however, while Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 has a prominent persistent current that increases with depolarization (Smith et al., 1998; Burbidge et al., 2002) the persistent current derived from Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 channels decreases with voltage (Smith et al., 1998). The persistent current supported by Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 is quite small in all three studies, varying from roughly half that of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (Rush et al., 2005) to \(\sim 1/10\) (Chen et al., 2008; Smith et al., 1998).

Like with persistent current, all three CNS Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms are able to support some level of resurgent current in at least one study although there are caveats in many cases (Na\textsubscript{v}1.6: Smith et al., 1998; Rush et al., 2005; but see Burbidge et al., 2002 and Chen et al., 2008; Na\textsubscript{v}1.2: Rush et al., 2005 but see Chen et al., 2008; Na\textsubscript{v}1.1: Smith et al., 1998; Patel et al., 2015). All three isoforms produced a current resembling resurgent current in Xenopus oocytes (Smith et al., 1998) however this may just be a consequence of persistent current and not a true resurgent current. Both Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 and 1.6 produced resurgent current but resurgent current derived from Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 was larger and more Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 transfected cells showed resurgent currents (Rush et al., 2005). However, there is no resurgent current in Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 expressing tsA201 cells even with coexpression of a \(\beta\) subunit (Chen et al., 2008). Both Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 produce persistent current in HEK293 cells in the presence of a \(\beta\) subunit with peak resurgent currents produced by Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 being roughly twice as large as Nav1.1 currents.

Even given the differences in recording protocols and between heterologous expression systems there are some consistent differences between commonly expressed CNS Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms. In terms of the voltage dependence of activation and
inactivation \( \text{Na} \),1.1 and \( \text{Na} \),1.2 are more similar to each other than to \( \text{Na} \),1.6 (e.g. Smith et al., 1998) but these differences are reduced in the presence of \( \beta \) subunits and vary between expression systems. \( \text{Na} \),1.6 consistently produces larger persistent and/or resurgent currents relative either to \( \text{Na} \),1.2 (Rush et al., 2005; Chen et al., 2008), \( \text{Na} \),1.1 (Patel et al., 2015), or either (Smith et al., 1998). \( \text{Na} \),1.6 is better able to sustain repetitive firing (Rush et al., 2005) than \( \text{Na} \),1.2, possibly due to resistance to slow inactivation (Chen et al., 2008). However, \( \text{Na} \),1.6 undergoes more use dependent reduction relative to \( \text{Na} \),1.1, consistent with the hypothesis that \( \text{Na} \),1.1 plays a role in maintained fast firing (Patel et al., 2015).

In addition to commonly expressed TTX-sensitive \( \text{Na} \) channel isoforms there is evidence for the retinal expression of TTX-resistant \( \text{Na} \) channel isoforms (\( \text{Na} \),1.8; \( \text{Na} \),1.9) typically expressed in the peripheral nervous system (O’Brien et al., 2008; Smith et al., 2016). In heterologous expression systems \( \text{Na} \),1.8 and \( \text{Na} \),1.9 have very distinct physiological properties the most prominent being very slow inactivation kinetics, a persistent sodium current, and a substantially more depolarized voltage dependence of activation (Vijayaragavan et al., 2001, Akopian 1996). This means that \( \text{Na} \),1.8 is relatively resistant to inactivation when the neuron is depolarized. In combination with \( \beta \) subunits \( \text{Na} \),1.8 inactivates more quickly than \( \text{Na} \),1.7 (Vijayaragavan et al., 2001). In response to low (<25 Hz) repetitive stimulation the current conducted by \( \text{Na} \),1.8 channels is reduced substantially, in contrast to \( \text{Na} \),1.7, which exhibits only \( \sim\)10% reduction in current at stimulation frequencies below 25 Hz. However, in response to repetitive stimulation at 100 Hz \( \text{Na} \),1.8 can support \( \sim\)15% larger currents than \( \text{Na} \),1.7.

In opposition to relatively small physiological differences between \( \text{Na} \), isoforms, there is substantial anatomical evidence for isoform specificity. In general: \( \text{Na} \),1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 1.6 are expressed in CNS neurons, \( \text{Na} \),1.4 in skeletal muscle; \( \text{Na} \),1.5 in heart; \( \text{Na} \),1.7, \( \text{Na} \),1.8, and 1.9 in PNS neurons (Catterall, 2000; Goldin et al., 2000; Goldin, 2001; Trimmer and Rhodes, 2004). Within retinal cell types, \( \text{Na} \),1.1 is expressed in AII amacrine cells (Kaneko et al., 2007; Wu et al., 2011) and primate DB3a and DB4 cone bipolar cells (Puthussery et al., 2013) and \( \text{Na} \),1.8 is present in starburst amacrine cells and a subset of retinal ganglion cells (O’Brien et al., 2008). Within RGCs, there is
remarkable intracellular specificity of expression (e.g. Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2 and 1.6 are expressed in the AIS while nodes of Ranvier express predominately Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (Schaller and Caldwell, 2000, Van Wart and Matthews 2006; Van Wart et al., 2007; Boiko et al., 2001; 2003).

Similar examples of intracellular expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channels have been explored, principally in pyramidal cells. For example, Lorincz and Nusser (2010) show that only Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is expressed in pyramidal cell dendrites and shows a pronounced gradient with decreasing concentration moving away from the soma, while Hu et al. (2009) suggest that polarized expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (proximal) and 1.6 (distal) in the axon initial segment are necessary for initiating axonal action potentials (Na\textsubscript{v}1.6) and action potential backpropagation to the soma (Na\textsubscript{v}1.2). In RGCs, Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (Van Wart and Matthews 2006a,b; Boiko et al., 2001; 2003) is linked to developmental increase in intrinsic excitability (e.g. Van Wart and Matthews 2006a), again arguing that subtype expression may control diverse aspects of neuronal function.

2.3 Physiological characteristics differentiating Na\textsubscript{v} channels isoforms known to be expressed in the retina.

Mammalian retinas express at least 6 voltage gated sodium channel \(\alpha\) subunit isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.8, and 1.9; Mujunber et al., 2007; O’Brien et al., 2008, fjell et al., 1997). As mentioned above, several studies have identified the very precise location of specific Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms both to subtypes of cells and to intracellular regions. This suggests that expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms is linked to the intrinsic properties governing the cells translation of visual information. However, only a few studies have explored how the precise expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channels affects retinal function and these studies have wholly focused on the function of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (e.g. Van Wart and Matthews 2006; Côté et al., 2005). In this section, I will use the known properties of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in other cell types to infer how they might augment retinal signalling.

2.3.1 Na\textsubscript{v}1.6

Of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms expressed in the retina, the majority of knockout studies have focused on Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is primarily located in the axon initial segment
and at nodes of Ranvier in myelinated axons (Schaller and Caldwell, 2000; Boiko et al., 2001; Boiko et al., 2003; Van Wart and Matthews, 2006; Van Wart et al., 2007; Lorincz and Nusser, 2008, 2010) as well as in dendrites (Krzemien et al., 2000; Lorincz and Nusser, 2010). While there are some notable exceptions, typically neurons lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 tend to show minor reductions in transient current, but substantial reductions in persistent, and resurgent sodium currents, correlated with deficits in maximal firing rate and repetitive firing, elevation of spike threshold and reduced spike gain and pacemaking. It has been suggested that the well-documented reductions in persistent and resurgent currents in many neuron types in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 directly cause changes in spiking output, in particular reductions in repetitive spiking and gain (Levin et al. 2006; Mercer et al. 2007; Raman et al. 1997).

As specific examples of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 function, peak transient sodium current was reduced in cerebellar Purkinje cells in global knockout mice by ~30-50% (Raman et al., 1997; Aman and Raman, 2007). However, in cell type specific knockouts targeting Purkinje cells (Levin et al., 2006) there was no significant change in peak transient current. There was also no change in transient currents in cerebellar granule cells (Osorio et al., 2010), trigeminal mesencephalic neurons (Enomoto et al., 2007), or hippocampal pyramidal cells (Royeck et al., 2008). The voltage dependence of activation is shifted to more positive potentials in hippocampal pyramidal cells (Royeck et al., 2008); however, shifts in the voltage dependence of activation are not observed following genetic deletion of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in globus pallidus neurons (Mercer et al., 2007), cerebellar neurons (Raman et al., 1997) and mesencephalic trigeminal neurons (Enomoto et al., 2007). There is no shift in the voltage dependence of fast inactivation in hippocampal pyramidal cells (Royeck et al., 2008). In cell types without changes in voltage dependence of activation, inactivation is also normal; however, Raman et al., (1997) found that in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, Purkinje cells inactivate at more hyperpolarized potentials. On average, the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 has only minor effects on transient sodium currents in neurons.

In contrast to the minor effects on transient sodium current, removing Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 causes significant reductions in both persistent and resurgent currents across a broad range of neuronal subtypes. Reductions in resurgent current average around 70% in most cell types (Levin et al., 2006; Royeck et al., 2008; Mercer et al., 2007; Do and Bean,
2003; Enomoto et al., 2007; Cummins et al., 2005) with the only exception being cerebellar granule cells (Osorio et al., 2010). Adding to the evidence that Na,1.6 is an important facilitator of resurgent sodium current, Na,1.8−/− DRG cells transfected with Na,1.6 produce resurgent currents while the DRG cells from Na,1.6 KO mice lack resurgent current (Cummins et al., 2005). The persistent sodium current is also significantly reduced by ~ 40% in many (Osorio et al., 2010; Royeck et al., 2008; Do and Bean 2003; Enomoto et al., 2007; Maurice et al., 2001), but not all neuronal subtypes (e.g. Mercer et al., 2007).

The reductions in persistent and resurgent current in Na,1.6 knockout mice can have significant implications on the function of the affected neurons. Purkinje cells have been a key model neuron for studying the contribution of Na,1.6 to sodium currents and in turn spiking. Deficits in repetitive firing correlated with very reduced resurgent current have been reported in Na,1.6 knockout by Raman et al., (1997), Aman and Raman (2007), and Grieco and Raman (2004). In one key study, Khaliq et al., (2003) combined modeling and electrophysiology to study the functional effects of loss of resurgent current on maintained firing in Purkinje cells. The absence of Na,1.6 in Purkinje cells caused irregular and relatively slow spontaneous activity (~30% of control rate), reduced maximal (~50% of controls) and repetitive firing (~14% of controls) in response to depolarizing current, and spiking became noticeably more transient at higher current steps (their Fig. 2). This study suggested that resurgent current supported by Na,1.6 is indispensable in supporting high frequency spiking.

Like in Purkinje cells, RGCs show reduced maximal firing rates (~30%) in Na,1.6 knockout mice in response to depolarizing current (Van Wart and Matthews, 2006) as well as a reduced but not eliminated ability to maintain spiking in response to depolarizing current steps. In a detailed study of globus pallidus cells, which exhibit sustained high frequency spiking, Mercer et al., (2007) showed that, while essentially all sodium currents are normal in Na,1.6 knockout mice, significant reductions in resurgent current cause ~50% reduction in maintained spiking, irregularity in spiking, increased spiking threshold, and an earlier failure to maintain spiking in response to increasing injected current ramps. Interestingly, however, the maximal spike rate was only reduced by ~25%. Lack of Na,1.6 also causes significant changes in spiking in pyramidal cells.
(Royeck et al., 2008), reducing evoked spiking by ~50%, delaying the time to first spike and reducing gain. In mesencephalic trigeminal neurons, the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 causes profound changes in spiking response to depolarizing current (Enomoto et al., 2007). While normal mice have responses to 1 second current steps that are ~35% transient vs. sustained, Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 knockout mice have ~30% of cells which respond with a single spike and ~55% have transient responses. This dramatic shift towards transient responses is also apparent in the number of spikes elicited by depolarizing current with maximal spike number for knockout mice of ~15% of controls. In contrast, in cerebellar granule cells where only persistent current is reduced in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, peak, spike rate and maintained firing are normal; however, firing did become more irregular (Osorio et al., 2010). In subthalamic nucleus cells, despite significant reductions in transient, resurgent and persistent currents, both spontaneous spiking and sustained spiking in response to depolarizing current is unchanged (Do and Bean 2004).

### 2.3.2 Na\textsubscript{v}1.1

While a majority of knockout studies have focused on Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 a few recent studies have looked at effects of knocking out Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, a common retinal Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform. At P15 in Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 KO mice, peak, persistent and resurgent Na\textsubscript{v} currents were reduced between 58-69\% in Purkinje neurons (Kalume et al., 2007) and peak transient current was reduced by a similar amount in GABAergic interneurons (Yu et al., 2006), without significant changes in the voltage dependence of activation or inactivation or action potential threshold. These findings fit with results from Raman and Bean (1997) and Khaliq et al. (2003) showing that in Purkinje cells, which express only Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, elimination of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 reduces peak transient Na\textsubscript{v} current by ~30\%.

There are notable changes in firing frequency and responses to prolonged current injection in all neuron types that have been recorded from in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1. In Purkinje cells, spontaneous activity was slightly reduced (~20\%) and firing in response to injected current was also reduced (~30\%). Parvambumin positive interneurons from heterozygous mice with a knock-in loss of function mutation in Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 showed more transient responses to a depolarizing pulse (Ogiwara et al., 2007). GABAergic interneurons also have more transient spike trains and reduced maximal firing (Yu et al.,
Interestingly, there was no change in pyramidal cell function (Yu et al., 2006) but this may be due to low levels of Na\(_v\)1.1 expression in normal pyramidal cells (Ogiwara et al., 2007).

### 2.3.3 Na\(_v\)1.2

Na\(_v\)1.2 is the predominate Na\(_v\) channel in rat CNS in terms of protein expression (excluding the retina and optic nerve) (Gordon et al., 1987) and possibly because of this, Na\(_v\)1.2 mice suffer perinatal lethality at earlier ages than Na\(_v\)1.1 or 1.6 KO mice (Planells-Cases et al., 2000). Early mortality of Na\(_v\)1.2 knockout mice mostly precludes experiments similar to those done on Na\(_v\)1.1 and Na\(_v\)1.6 knockouts. However, in cultured hippocampal neurons isolated from newborn mice, peak sodium current is reduced by ~60% with a small depolarizing shift in the voltage dependence of activation and no significant changes in voltage dependence of inactivation. In retinal ganglion cells, there is a transition from early expression of Na\(_v\)1.2 to Na\(_v\)1.6 in the axon initial segment and nodes of Ranvier of the myelinated optic nerve (Boiko et al., 2001, Boiko et al. 2003), coincident with a shift to higher frequency firing that defines the mature neuron. Although there is a substantial reduction in peak sodium current after Na\(_v\)1.2 is eliminated, this may not be representative of the contribution of Na\(_v\)1.2 to mature neurons.

### 2.3.4 Na\(_v\)1.8

Na\(_v\)1.8 Knockout mice have no slow TTX-resistant currents in DRG cells (Akopian et al., 1999) and action potential electrogenesis in these cells is changed dramatically (Reganathan et al., 2001) despite the compensatory upregulation of TTX-sensitive Na\(_v\) channels (Akopian et al., 1999). Action potential generation is substantially reduced in a majority of Na\(_v\)1.8-deficient cells, although action potential threshold is not significantly changed (Reganathan et al., 2001). Sustained depolarizing current can induce repetitive firing in the absence of Na\(_v\)1.8 but the pattern of spiking is changed, both in that spike trains either contain bursts rather than steady spiking, or the spike trains are more transient (Reganathan et al., 2001). Behaviourally these changes in
DRG spiking manifest themselves as slowed responses to noxious mechanical stimuli and to a lesser extent heat (Akopian et al., 1999).

2.3.5 Compensatory mechanisms

Caveats must be applied to the information that we do have about Na$_v$ channel isoform function. Global Na$_v$1.6 mutants die at postnatal day 20-25 (P20-25), raising the possibility that our understanding is restricted to immature systems. For example, in cerebellar granule cells mature expression of Na$_v$1.6 is not reached until P35-40 (Osorio et al., 2010). In addition, mutants may not give an accurate view of the true function Na$_v$ isoforms in normal animals because of the occurrence of adaptation and compensation throughout development. For example, it has been shown that the absence of Na$_v$1.6 can be compensated for by upregulation of Na$_v$1.2 in the optic nerve (van Wart et al, 2006, Vega et al., 2008) and by upregulation of calcium and potassium channels (Swensen et al., 2005). Nonlinear loss of sodium current in GABAergic hippocampal interneurons from Na$_v$1.1 KO mice also suggests compensation in KO mice (Yu et al., 2006) which has been confirmed by immunohistochemical visualization of Na$_v$1.3 upregulation.

2.4 Electroretinogram

Non-invasive in vivo electrophysiology provides one of very few links between our detailed knowledge of retinal circuitry in animal models and human retinal function. However, in contrast to the broad array of techniques available to interrogate retinal cell function directly in vitro, extra care must be taken in the interpretation of in vivo electrophysiology. For this reason, it is desirable to develop precise ways of blocking or modulating small sections of neural circuitry, for example by blocking Na$_v$ channel isoforms expressed only in a subset of cells.

The electroretinogram (ERG) is a composite signal generated by the retina in response to light stimuli. Choice of stimulus and recording methods determine what retinal cell types can be observed, since contributions from some cell types can only be observed indirectly via changes in more strongly represented cells. A general rule of thumb is that radially extensive cells (e.g. bipolar cells) and their modulatory inhibitory
cells can readily be observed, while laterally extensive cells (e.g. RGCs) that don’t modulate radial cells are difficult or impossible to observe except in cases where choice of stimulus strongly favors their responses over those of radial cells. In the dark-adapted retina, the convergence of many photoreceptors onto a single bipolar cell, several bipolar cells onto a single AII amacrine cell, and so on (See Dunn et al., 2006) means that, by starting from a very dim stimulus the relatively small RGC driven responses, i.e. the positive and negative scotopic threshold response (p/nSTR), can be observed before they are essentially lost in the larger positive b-wave, which is generated by the light responses of the rod, and later the cone driven, ON (or depolarizing) bipolar cells. At higher light levels, the hyperpolarization of predominately rod photoreceptors generates the electronegative a-wave. The intensity-response curve is the standard way of representing the change in ERG amplitude and time to peak as stimulus intensity increases.

Fitting the intensity response curve to increasing stimulus strengths with two saturating hyperbolic functions, termed Naka-Rushton curves in the ERG literature (Naka and Rushton 1966a,b; Fulton and Rushton, 1978; Hood and Birch, 1992; Robson and Frishman, 1995; Abd-El-Barr et al., 2009; Herrmann et al., 2011; Smith et al., 2015), corresponding to the saturating intensity response functions of the rod- and cone-driven pathways can isolate three parameters to aid in the comprehension of the effects of experimental manipulation on the ERG. These parameters are: the maximum amplitude of the b-wave at saturation (variously V_max, R_max, B_max), the stimulus strength needed to reach the half maximal amplitude (variously S, I_0.5, R), and dimensionless slope variables (Hill coefficients, n). An additional method to aid comprehension involves averaging over stimulus paradigms known to affect specific photosensitive cell populations, namely the retinal ganglion cells at the lowest intensities (−3.6 to −6 log cd m s⁻², designated as the ‘RG_i’ range in this thesis); the primarily rod–driven responses at lower flash intensities (−1.5 to −3.6 log cd m s⁻², ‘R_i’); the rod-cone mixed responses corresponding to intermediate flash intensities (−0.6 to −1.5 log cd m s⁻², ‘Rc_i’), and finally the increasing cone–driven responses superimposed on the saturated rod driven portion of the b-wave corresponding to the highest flash intensity range (1.0 to −0.6 log cd m s⁻², ‘Cr_i’) (e.g. Tanimoto et al. 2009; 2012; Smith et al., 2012; 2013). The function of the dark-
adapted cone circuitry can be tested in dark-adapted conditions by presenting paired flashes, the first of the two flashed being bright enough to saturate the rods, followed by the cone-stimulating flash separated by a time interval too brief for the rods to regenerate functional rhodopsins (Pepperberg et al., 1997).

In addition to the dark-adapted ERG, similar recordings presented over increasing background luminances provides a way to study shifts in retinal circuitry driven both by the increasing saturation of the rods and network light adaptation (e.g. Herrmann et al., 2011). Once the background becomes bright enough to saturate the rods, the ERG represents the cone pathway alone. However, switching between dark and rod saturating backgrounds quickly demonstrates that the cone pathway light adapts over a period of approximately 20 minutes with the amplitude of the b-wave growing by approximately 50% (e.g. Jackson et al., 2012). This light adaptation is modulated by dopamine and is susceptible to both short term daily rhythms and longer term circadian regulation (Jackson et al., 2012). Other stimulus protocols exist, many designed to isolate the contributions of the RGCs (e.g pattern and multifocal ERGs: Miura et al., 2009; Porciatti 2007; Porciatti 2015).

At this point we have considerable, yet not comprehensive, knowledge of the cell populations underlying the low frequency components of the ERG. In dark-adapted conditions, the a-wave is generated predominately by the rod photoreceptors, although a small reduction in amplitude is evident following ionotropic glutamate receptor block with CNQX or PDA (Smith et al., 2014a; Robson et al., 2003; Jamison et al., 2001; Dang et al., 2011). Whether this postreceptoral a-wave contribution is due to suppression of a neuromodulator like dopamine, horizontal cell feedback, or neurons in the OFF pathway, is unknown. In mouse, however, we do know that RGCs are not responsible (Smith et al., 2014a). In the light-adapted ERG, despite the small amplitude of the a-wave, a similar post-receptoral component can be observed (Smith et al., 2013; Bush and Sieving 1994; Friedburg et al., 2004).

The dark-adapted b-wave was initially thought to be derived from the Müller cells (Miller and Dowling 1970), possibly because of potassium siphoning, or spatial buffering by the Müller cells in response to light responses in the ON bipolar cells. Basically, as
the ON bipolar cells, amacrine cells and RGCs respond to light, the extracellular potassium concentration increases and drives electrical currents in the Müller cells. Current source density analysis largely supported this hypothesis (e.g. Karwoski et al., 1985; Karwoski and Xu, 1999; Newman, 1985). Evidence for an ON-bipolar cell contribution to the b-wave came from using pharmacologic blockers of mGluR6 (2-amino-4-phosphonobutyric acid (Slaughter and Miller, 1981; Gurevich and Slaughter, 1993) and from analyzing genetic mutations (Masu et al. 1995; Chang et al., 2006) that prevent ON bipolar cell light responses. This prompted a model in which the light responses of ON-bipolar cells drove small currents, not necessarily recordable from the cornea, which were amplified by the Muller cells. At this point however, the Muller cells have been essentially eliminated as a significant contributor to the b-wave. Blocking potassium channels in the Muller cells using barium did not change the b-wave (Lei and Perlman, 1999; Frishman et al., 1992; Frishman and Steinberg, 1989), nor did a genetic knockout of an inward rectifying potassium channel localized to Muller cells (Kofuji et al., 2000). Furthermore, I observed that the intravitreal injection of amino adipic acid, a glial toxin, does not reduce the b-wave in mice (B. Smith, unpublished results).

Ongoing research suggests that the b-wave is influenced by the inhibitory circuitry synapsing with ON bipolar cells, either the horizontal cells or amacrine cells. In mice lacking the vesicular GABA transporter (VGAT) in horizontal cells (Cx57-VGAT), the b-wave is essentially normal suggesting that amacrine cells (Smith et al., unpublished results) but not horizontal cells, are the dominant inhibitory modulators of the b-wave. In mice, genetic knockout or pharmacologic block of GABA$_\alpha$Rs, localized predominately to ON-bipolar cell axon terminals (Eggers and Lukasiewicz, 2006; Eggers et al., 2007; Dong and Werblin, 1998) causes a significant decrease in the rod-driven b-wave (e.g. Herrmann et al., 2011; Smith et al., 2013; Smith et al., 2015; Kapousta-Bruneau, 2000).

In mice, the reduction in b-wave amplitude following GABA$_c$ receptor antagonists or genetic knockout is mimicked by blocking Na$_v$ channels. This suggests that the Na$_v$ channel dependent lateral inhibitory circuit releasing GABA onto rod bipolar cell axon GABA$_c$Rs (Chávez et al., 2006; Chavez et al., 2010; Moore-Dotson et al, 2015; Castilho et al, 2015) is responsible. In Smith et al., (2015), we showed that both this inhibitory pathway and a GABA$_\alpha$R-dependent serial inhibitory pathway are under the
control of dopamine via D1 receptors, and play a role in modulating the rod pathway during light adaptation. In the cone-driven pathway, similar reductions following treatment with GABA\textsubscript{R} antagonists is observed (Smith et al., 2013) indicating that GABAergic modulation plays a similar role in both pathways, however due to the diversity of ON cone bipolar cell subtypes in vitro investigation of circuitry modulating the cone-driven pathways is not refined enough to indicate what amacrine cell types or types might be involved. The effect on the b-wave of an additional amacrine cell forming a reciprocally inhibitory circuit (e.g. Chavez et al., 2006) with the rod-bipolar cell axon terminal has also been investigated. There is evidence that, in rabbits, the loss of A17 cells increases the decay of the b-wave (Dong and Hare 2003) suggesting that A17 cells play a role in shortening, or sharpening temporal responses of rod bipolar cells. In mice however, there appears to be little effect on the temporal aspects of the b-wave (Smith et al., 2015) although a small increase in the amplitude of the b-wave can be observed.

In addition to the well-characterized low frequency components of the ERG, a group of high frequency (50-150 Hz) oscillations occur on the rising limb of the ERG b-wave that are referred to collectively as the oscillatory potentials (OPs) in both light- and dark-adapted retinas. It is believed that these oscillations arise from light-evoked inner-retinal activity; however, the precise cellular generators are unknown (reviewed in Wachtmeister (1998). In fact, even the number of generators of the OPs is contested, (Multiple generators: Wachtmeister & Dowling, 1978; Lachapelle et al., 1983; Dong et al., 2004; single source Bui et al., 2002; Derr et al., 2002). New analysis methods utilizing the wavelet transform also suggest different frequency oscillators that are only partially overlapping in time (e.g Forte et al., 2008). Studying the rod and cone pathway contributions to the OPs in isolation in mice, Lei et al., (2006) showed that these two components differ slightly in frequency suggesting that, depending on stimulus intensity and background, the OPs may contain summed components generated in both rod and cone pathways. A secondary goal of this thesis was to use the restricted expression of certain Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, e.g. Na\textsubscript{v}1.8, to identify the neurons in the inner retina that generate the OPs.

2.5 Retroaxonal modification of retinal function
During development, synaptic modification by activity-induced long-term potentiation and long-term depression is fundamental to the process of neural circuit formation. While this process is recognized to play a role in the early formation of retinal synaptic connections, it has classically been proposed to play a minor role following eye opening (Wiesel and Hubel, 1963a,b; Sherman and Stone, 1973; Reuter, 1976; Hendrickson and Boothe, 1976; Baro, Lehmkuhle and Kratz, 1990). However, the role of visual input on refining retinal circuitry following eye opening has recently been investigated more closely e.g. Tian and Copenhagen (2001,2003), Di Marco et al., 2009; Giovannelli et al., 2008; Chan and Chiao, 2008; Akimov and Renteria 2014). Intrinsic excitability of RGCs is increased rapidly following eye opening (Qu, 2008; Boiko et al., 2003; Wang et al., 1997; Deplano et al., 2004; Giovannelli et al., 2008) due to upregulation of Na,v1.6, as mentioned above. In mice, a period of functional photoreceptors maturation following eye opening (~P10-P12) has been observed with the a-wave increasing abruptly between P14 and P18 (approximately 2 fold) with little change after P25 (Vistamehr and Tian, 2004; Gibson et al., 2013). Visual activity during development modulates photoreceptor function since dark-rearing mice until p30 reduces a-wave amplitude by roughly 30% (Vistamehr and Tian, 2004).

Retroaxonal modulation (Harris 2008) of RGC function during development has been extensively studied in the Xenopus retinotectal circuit (Du et al., 2009; Du and Poo 2004). BDNF applied to the optic tectum can modulate bipolar cell inputs to RGCs within tens of minutes, an effect which is sensitive to suppression of axonal transport by colchicine and transection. Exogenous BDNF applied to the tectum modulates RGC dendritic structure (Lom et al., 2002) and in mammals SC lesion, kainic acid, or BDNF function blocking antibodies trigger RGC cell death in neonatal rats (Spalding et al., 2004,2005). Antero- and retrograde transport of BDNF in the optic nerve is a well documented phenomenon (e.g. Quigley et al., 2000 Ma et al., 1998; reviewed in Zweifel et al., 2005).

Na,v channel dependent activity is known to contribute to surface expression of TrkB and BDNF (Du et al., 2000), release of BDNF (Santi et al., 2006, Balkowiec and Katz 2000,2002; Gartner and Staiger 2002), and trafficking of BDNF in cultured neurons (Kohara et al., 2001). Moreover, intravitreal injection of TTX reduces both anterograde
and retrograde transport of BDNF in the optic nerve (Chytrova and Johnson 2004) in the developing chick retina. TrkB global knockouts (Rohrer et al., 1999, 2001, 2003, 2004) and retina specific conditional knockout mice (Grishanin et al., 2008) have reduced photoreceptor light sensitivity at P16. BDNF expression in the retina is enhanced by constant light rearing (Pollock et al., 2001) and reduced by constant dark rearing (Landi et al., 2007; Pollock et al., 2001) or monocular deprivation (Mandolesi et al., 2005; Seki et al., 2003). BDNF trafficking along retinal ganglion cell axons (Chytrova and Johnson, 2004) and release of BDNF is modulated by Nav channel-dependent neural activity (Chytrova and Johnson, 2004; Kohara et al., 2001; Kojima et al., 2001).

2.6 Work presented

In this thesis, I start by identifying the overall contribution of Na_{v} channels to the mouse and rat ERGs (Smith et al., 2013, CHAPTER 3). Serendipitously, this group of experiments indicated that the contribution of ON-cone bipolar cell Na_{v} channels to the light-adapted ERG depends on the time of day. Further work showed that during light adaptation, D1 dopamine receptors have a stronger effect on cone ON-bipolar cell Na_{v} channels than at night, suggesting a daily rhythm in the gain of light-adapted cone pathways (Smith 2015a, CHAPTER 4).

Once these preliminary studies were completed, I began to answer the primary questions guiding this thesis. With regards to the mechanism underlying reductions in photoreceptor function in mice lacking Na_{v}1.6 (Cote et al., 2005; Smith et al., 2012), I found that blocking Na_{v} channels in the optic nerve but not in the retina at P16 by retrobulbar injection of TTX in control mice recreated almost exactly the ERG phenotype of the mice lacking the Na_{v}1.6. In both mice with Na_{v} channels blocked in the optic nerve specifically and in Na_{v}1.6 null mice, a TrkB receptor agonist caused nearly complete recovery of photoreceptor function (CHAPTER 5). This loss of function was restored by a TrkB agonist, suggesting that reduced BDNF levels in the retina due to deficient activity-dependent retroaxonal transport is the cause of reduced photoreceptor function in P16 Na_{v}1.6 knockout mice.
Next, I targeted the function of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 using a newly developed subtype specific blocker A803467. Because Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is expressed only within the SBACs, and a subset of RGCs, when I found that A803467 selectively suppressed the amplitude of the OPs, in combination with a side project that showed little contribution of the RGCs to the OPs in mice (Smith et al., 2014b), this led to the identification of one cell type (SBACs) that are necessary to generate the OPs (Smith et al., 2017, CHAPTER 6). By identifying for the first time an amacrine cell subtype underlying the OPs, as well as a direct contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} 1.8 to the light responses of a subset of ON sustained RGCs, this project represents progress on two of the three questions guiding this thesis work.

Finally, I developed a method for the subtype-specific block of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms using membrane-permeable antibodies (CHAPTER 7). The membrane-permeable antibody method was validated against pharmacological broad spectrum and where possible from isoform-specific blockers as well as the Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 KO mouse, using the ERG. The contribution of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms to RGC light responses was assessed using the MEA, and, to control for network contributions from Na\textsubscript{v} channels I stimulated of RGCs directly using channelrhodopsin. Of particular interest, this work found that Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform contributing to cone ON-bipolar cell light responses, as well as driving the majority of RGC responses to both network light input and direct optogenetic stimulation. Interestingly, while the shape of the RGC response was not changed in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, which had a relatively small effect on the peak spike frequency, caused the light response of sustained cells to become more transient. This showed for the first time that, while the input of RGCs is subject to multifaceted modulation, in some cases they also require postsynaptic properties to appropriately encode input.
CHAPTER 3: VOLTAGE-GATED SODIUM CHANNELS CONTRIBUTE TO
THE B-WAVE OF THE RODENT ELECTRORETINOGRAM BY MEDIATING
INPUT TO ROD BIPOLAR CELL GABA(C) RECEPTORS

Publication Information

contribute to the b-wave of the rodent electroretinogram by mediating input to rod bipolar
cell GABA(c) receptors. Experimental Eye Research, 116, 279–290.

Copyright permission: Appendix 2
3.1 Abstract

Voltage-gated sodium (Na\textsubscript{v}) channels are known to augment cone bipolar cell light responses, increasing the electroretinogram (ERG) b-wave in response to stimulus strengths above the cone threshold. However previous in vivo studies on a number of animal models have not found a role for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in augmenting the b-wave in scotopic conditions below the cone threshold. We recorded ERGs from mice and rats using a series of TTX concentrations and tested retinal output to ensure complete Na\textsubscript{v} channel block. We found that TTX concentrations sufficient to completely suppress retinal output caused large (~40%) decrease in the scotopic electroretinogram (ERG) response to high stimulus strengths (1.0 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2}). In addition the b-wave was reduced by ~20% even at stimulus strengths that should predominately excite the rod pathway (~2.2 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2}). Modulating stimulus strength and background luminance showed that Na\textsubscript{v} channel contribution to the b-wave is strongest in mesopic conditions with low strength stimuli. Blocking GABA\textsubscript{c} receptors indicted that Na\textsubscript{v} channels predominately contribute to the b-wave by supporting GABA\textsubscript{c} input to rod bipolar cells in addition to directly amplifying the light response of cone ON bipolar cells. We also determined that saturating levels of TTX reduced the rat b-wave below cone threshold. Na\textsubscript{v} channels increase the ERG b-wave in both rod and cone bipolar cell-dominated circuits. In circuits involving rod bipolar cells the effect is mediated indirectly via GABAergic inhibitory cells, while Na\textsubscript{v} channels directly located on cone bipolar cells amplify light responses in the cone pathways.
3.2 Introduction

Voltage-gated sodium (Na\textsubscript{v}) channels are found in most of the cell types in the retina. \textit{In vitro} electrophysiological studies have recorded Na\textsubscript{v} currents in retinal ganglion cells (Lipton and Tauck. 1987, Skaliora et al. 1993, Tsai et al. 2011, Weick and Demb. 2011), in some amacrine cell subtypes including AII, (Tian et al. 2010, Wu et al. 2011), A17 (Hartveit. 1999), dopaminergic (Feigenspan et al. 1998, Gustinich et al. 1997), and starburst (Cohen. 2001), and more recently in cone bipolar cells (Ichinose et al. 2005, Ichinose and Lukasiewicz. 2007, Ma et al. 2005, Pan and Hu. 2000, Saszik and DeVries. 2012, Zenisek et al. 2001).

Na\textsubscript{v} channels in ON cone bipolar cells have recently been demonstrated to contribute to the amplitude of the positive component of the ERG generated predominately by the ON bipolar cells (Robson and Frishman. 1998, Robson et al. 2004, Xu and Karwoski. 1994) referred to as the b-wave (Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008). This result has been repeated in a number of species including rat (Bui and Fortune. 2006, Bui and Fortune. 2004, Li et al. 2005, Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008), mouse (Miura et al. 2009), and frog (Popova and Kupenova. 2010), and in most cases Na\textsubscript{v} channels on cone ON bipolar cells increase the dark-adapted ERG b-wave at stimulus strengths sufficiently high to stimulate cones (but see Bui and Fortune. 2004). Interestingly in spite of \textit{in vitro} electrophysiological, \textit{in situ} hybridization, and immunohistochemical results showing Na\textsubscript{v} to be present in a majority of the cell types in the retina (Côté et al. 2005, Fjell et al. 1997, Mojumder et al. 2007, Kaneko and Watanabe. 2007, O'Brien et al. 2008) including amacrine cells that synapse with rod bipolar cells (RBCs) (Chávez et al. 2006, 2010) previous results have not shown that Na\textsubscript{v} channels contribute to the rod-generated portion of the ERG.

Na\textsubscript{v} channels, probably in retinal ganglion cells, have been shown to contribute to ERGs in response to weak stimulus strengths (Bui and Fortune. 2006, Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008, Popova and Kupenova. 2010) however in most studies blocking Na\textsubscript{v} channels has little effect on the scotopic ERG b-wave at stimulus strengths above the scotopic threshold response but below the range of sensitivity of the dark-adapted cone
and Kupenova. 2010, Viswanathan et al. 2004) consistent with a lack of evidence of Na_v
channels in rod bipolar cells (RBC) (Pan and Hu. 2000). In rabbits however after a short
dark adaptation TTX increases the b-wave, an effect attributed to third order inhibitory
neurons (Dong and Hare. 2003) an effect similar to the findings of Awatramani et al.,
(2001) in salamander. A recent in vivo study in rats found that TTX strongly reduced the
amplitude of the b-wave in the range where rods should be contributing the b-wave when
the retina was partially light adapted by a dim background (Mojumder et al. 2008). This
effect was suggested to act via the secondary rod pathway which passes rod signals to the
ON cone pathway via gap junctions between rods and cones (Abd-El-Barr et al. 2009), or
via an Na_v channel-dependent interneuron that contributes to the b-wave only under
mesopic conditions (Mojumder et al. 2008).

Recently it has been shown that lateral inhibition in the inner retina is mediated
primarily by GABA_c receptors on RBCs (mouse: Eggers and Lukasiewicz. 2006) and is
strongly dependent on Na_v channels (rat: Chávez et al. 2006, 2010). Similarly lateral
inhibition of bipolar cells is Na_v channel-dependent in many species (Cook and
addition, GABA_c receptors on RBCs have recently been shown to mediate chloride
currents hyperpolarizing the cell membrane and increasing the drive for cations to enter
the cell during a light response (Herrmann et al. 2011). Blocking GABA_c receptors
substantially reduces the amplitude of the scotopic b-wave (Dong and Hare. 2002,
Herrmann et al. 2011, Kapousta Bruneau. 2000, Mojumder et al. 2008, Möller and
Eysteinsson. 2003) suggesting that Na_v channels on amacrine cells in the inner retina
could, in theory, increase the scotopic b-wave generated by rods. However inhibitory
cells in both the inner and outer retina release GABA onto RBCs and the relative
contribution of amacrine vs. horizontal cells to the b-wave is unknown.

Here we investigated the contribution of Na_v channels to the rodent ERG b-wave
and found that in both mice and rats Na_v channels contribute strongly to the scotopic b-
wave at stimulus strengths too low to excite cone bipolar cells. At saturating
concentrations the scotopic b-wave was reduced by approximately 40%, indicating that
Na_v channels substantially amplify both rod and cone pathways. We also found an
increased contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in response to dim but not bright stimulus strengths in mesopic conditions. The effects of TTX on RBCs were found to act predominately on GABA\textsubscript{C}-mediated input. Isolating the photoreceptor-to bipolar cell circuit by blocking ionotropic glutamate receptors showed a direct contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels to ON bipolar cells isolated to stimulus strengths that stimulate cones in addition to rods. The combined indirect contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels on GABA\textsubscript{C}-mediated input and direct contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels on cone bipolar cells explain the majority of Na\textsubscript{v} contributions to the ERG b-wave across diverse lighting conditions.

3.3 Material and methods

3.3.1 Ethics approval

All animal procedures were completed in accordance to animal care guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care and in accordance with the ARVO statement for the Use of Animals in Ophthalmic and Vision Research. Mice and rats were housed under a 12-hour light/dark cycle with free access to food and water.

3.3.2 Electroretinography

C57Bl-6 mice between 8 and 16 weeks of age (Charles River Laboratories, St. Constant, QC, Canada) were dark-adapted for at least 8 hours before being anesthetized under dim red light by intraperitoneal injection of Avertin (2,2,2 Tribromoethanol, Sigma Aldrich, St-Louis, MO) dissolved in amylene hydrate (tertiary amyl alcohol, 275 mg/kg, Sigma Aldrich). The pupils were dilated with the mydriatic agent cyclopentolate HCl 0.5% (Alcon, Fort-Worth, TX) and a 0.5% proparacaine hydrochloride (Alcon) was applied as a topical analgesic to reduce eye movement and irritation. Body temperature was maintained at 37°C with a heated pad and monitored rectally. Mice were sacrificed by anesthetic overdose followed by cervical dislocation. ERGs from adult Long-Evans rats (Charles River) were obtained with a procedure identical to that used in mice with the exception that anesthesia was induced using ketamine (90 mg/kg), xylazine (5 mg/kg) and acepromazine (2.5 mg/kg). The active electrode was a Dawson-Trick-Litzkow-plus microconductive fiber (Diagnosys, Littleton, MA) placed on the corneal surface and
hydrated with 2.5% hydroxypropyl methylcellulose solution to maintain conductivity. Platinum subdermal electrodes (Grass Instruments, Quincy, Mass) were placed in the base of the nose (reference) and in the tail (ground).

Signal from the corneal electrodes was amplified 10,000 fold using a differential amplifier with a bandwidth of 0.3-300 Hz (P511, Grass instruments) and acquired at 1 kHz by an A/D board (PCI 6281, National Instruments, Austin, TX, USA) and displayed and stored for processing using LabVIEW 9.0 dedicated software (National Instruments). Flash stimuli were generated by a Ganzfeld stimulator (LKC Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) that produced a maximum illumination of 10.1 log cd s/m² at the corneal surface. Stimulus strengths were attenuated by up to 7.0 log units by manual interposition of neutral density filters (Kodak Wratten, Rochester, NY, USA). The interval between stimuli varied from 5 s at the lowest strengths to 30s at the highest ones, repeated flashes did not attenuate the ERG even at high stimulus strength indicating that inter stimulus light adaptation did not occur; 2–10 responses were averaged depending on stimulus strength.

According to the Seeliger group (2001, Tanimoto et al. 2009, Tanimoto et al. 2012), the range of the scotopic b-wave can be subdivided into four sections in mice according to the elicited cellular responses. We refer to those stimulus ranges as follows: cone-rod mixed response with substantial cone contribution (Cr_i) corresponding to the highest stimulus strength range (1.0 to -0.6 log cd s/m²), rod-cone mixed responses with less cone contribution (Rc_i) corresponding to intermediate stimulus strengths (-0.6 to -1.5 log cd s/m²), rod-driven responses (R_i) at lower stimulus strengths (-1.5 to -3.6 log cd s/m²), and finally predominantly retinal ganglion cell-elicited responses (Rg_i) at the lowest strengths (-3.6 to -6 log cd s/m²). Background luminances ranged from darkness (scotopic) to 1.5 log cd/m² (photopic) with the intermediate range (mesopic) divided into low (m_L -0.5 to 0.6 log cd/m² backgrounds) and high (m_H 0.5 to 0.6 log cd/m²) backgrounds (see Fig 2O).

3.3.3 Intravitreal injection
Following application of a topical anesthetic to the cornea of anesthetized mice 0.5 µl of 10 mM cobalt chloride (CoCl₂, Sigma Aldrich), 3, 5, or 20 µM tetrodotoxin (TTX, Abcam Biochemicals, Toronto, Ontario), 200 µM 6-Cyano-7-nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dion (CNQX, TOCRIS Bioscience, Bristol, UK), or 150 µM 1,2,5,6-Tetrahydropyridin-4-yl) methylphosphinic acid (TPMPA, TOCRIS Bioscience), dissolved in phosphate buffered saline pH 7.4 was injected into the vitreous via a 30-gauge needle mounted on a Hamilton syringe under dim red light. The injection site was located approximately 0.5 mm behind the ora serrate. Following injection the mice and rats were further dark-adapted for approximately 30 minutes to allow for diffusion of the drug before recording. Drug concentration at the retina was calculated using an estimated vitreal volume of 50 µL for rat (Hughes. 1979) and 5 µL for mouse (Jeon et al. 1998, Kaplan et al. 2010). It should be noted that these diverge slightly from previous estimates of rat vitreal volume (Bui and Fortune. 2004, Mojumder et al. 2007) and substantially from previous estimates of mouse vitreal volume (Miura et al. 2009, Robson et al. 2004, Saszik et al. 2002, Shirato et al. 2008). For example, Miura et al. (2009) use an estimated vitreal volume of 20 µL, and therefore estimated drug concentrations at the retina in that report should be multiplied by 4 for comparison with our study.

3.3.4 VEP protocol

Under general anesthesia and after the overlying skin had been injected with lidocaine and incised, a craniotomy (approximately 3×3 mm) was centered 2mm lateral to the sagittal suture behind the coronal suture. The craniotomy site was over the visual cortex contralateral to the stimulated eye. A platinum subdermal electrode was gently lowered to the pial surface of the cortex with the help of a micromanipulator, 2 mm anterior and 1 mm lateral to lambda. The reference electrode was inserted in the nose. VEP recordings were obtained in response to 1.0 cd s/m² flash stimulus in dark conditions after 20 minutes of dark adaptation. Responses to 50 flash stimuli were averaged after 10 000 fold amplification with a bandwidth of 1–300 Hz. The response amplitude was measured from trough to peak.

3.3.5 Data Analysis
Analysis of ERG waveforms was completed using a custom ERG analysis toolbox written for Matlab (Mathworks, Natick, MA). Waveforms were low pass filtered at 50 Hz to remove high frequency oscillatory potentials (Lei et al. 2006). The a-wave amplitude was measured from the baseline to the maximum negative trough and the b-wave was measured from the a-wave trough to the maximum positive peak. In addition to the reported b-wave measurements we recorded, a-wave amplitudes and implicit times (IT) were examined to ensure that effects on b-wave amplitude and IT were not due to effects on the photoreceptors. All drug treatments except CNQX and CNQX+TTX either had no effect on the a-wave or caused it to increase slightly. Consistent with Dang et al. (2011), both CNQX and CNQX+TTX decreased the a-wave amplitude but there was no difference between these two drug treatments. Comparison of a- and b-wave amplitudes was carried out using Microsoft Excel (Redmond, WA). Isocline data representation graphics were generated with OriginLab (Northampton, MA).

3.4 Results

3.4.1 TTX concentration for Nav saturation

We examined the effect of TTX on the b-wave of the mouse ERG in response to a bright stimulus (1.0 log cd s/m²) at concentrations similar to those previously used in rats (3 μM predicted at retina) (Mojumder et al. 2008) (n=13). We found that the b-wave was significantly reduced (p<0.01, Fig. 1A) in all conditions of light adaptation and notably did not find a more potent effect in mesopic conditions. Our results differed from previously reported results in the rat; therefore we tested the efficacy of various concentrations of TTX to abolish the retinal output by recording the cortical visual evoked potential (VEP). This was done while blocking input and output from the contralateral retina with high (10mM) cobalt chloride and an opaque patch (n=4). At a predicted vitreal concentration of 3 μM TTX, Naᵥ channels are still able generate retinal output to the cortex since the VEP was only reduced by approximately 50% (Fig. 1B). When 20 μM TTX was applied, no reliable cortical activity could be detected. Since the IC₅₀ of TTX sensitive Naᵥ channels in vitro is in the low nanomolar range and 0.1 μM is sufficient to block RGC spiking in mouse whole mount retina (Margolis and Detwiler.
2007), this suggests that intravitreal injection of TTX in mouse results in substantial reduction of actual relative to predicted TTX concentration potentially due to drug loss via the injection hole or due to drug retention in the vitreous.

We then applied predicted intravitreal concentrations of 6 (Bui and Fortune. 2004), and 20 μM TTX (Miura et al. 2009), which corresponds to the average and maximum previously published predicted intravitreal TTX concentrations in rodents (Fig. 1A) and found no difference in the effect of 6 (n=9) or 20 (n=10) μM TTX on the scotopic or mesopic b-wave amplitude (p<0.01 for both). However, in photopic conditions 20 μM TTX caused a significantly larger b-wave reduction compared to 6μM. In all conditions the effect of 6 and 20 μM TTX was significantly increased relative to the effect obtained with 3 μM TTX.

3.4.2 TTX reduces the mouse b-wave across a wide range of background luminance and stimulus strengths.

Finding that a 6-20 μM predicted TTX concentration at the retina significantly reduced the scotopic ERG and completely blocked cortical light responses, we next examined the effects of TTX in this concentration range (≥6μM, n=14) on the mouse ERG across a range of stimulus strengths for 7 background luminances ranging from complete darkness to photopic conditions (1.5 log cd Tanimoto et al. 2012). Results from 5 background conditions are presented for brevity in Fig. 2 (D-H: amplitude; I-M implicit time). In dark-adapted retina, TTX reduced the ERG b-wave to 59.7±2.8 and 62.9±2.7% of control in the Cr and Rc ranges (Fig 2O, see also Materials and Methods for stimulus strength and background luminance definitions), respectively, while the reduction is less important in the R (67.9±6.4%) and Rg (56.1±9.1%) range of stimuli (Table 1). This shows that TTX reduces the amplitude of the b-wave even at stimulus strengths too low to excite cones. TTX increased the b-wave implicit time significantly through the high scotopic range of stimulus strengths but not at the brightest or dimmest stimuli.

We then looked at the effect of TTX on the ERG when both the stimulus strength and the background luminance were varied (Fig. 2E-H) and these results are summarized in Fig. 2N as contour plots. TTX significantly reduced the b-wave in all backgrounds and
nearly all stimulus strengths (area outside of the hatched area in Fig. 2N). We found that the strongest effects of TTX on the b-wave occurred at backgrounds from -0.5 to 0.6 log cd/m² with stimulus strengths between -0.2 to -1.5 log cd s/m² (mRc_i) and that in general TTX had a significantly stronger effect in this range in comparison to other backgrounds and stimuli (see Table 1 for statistical comparisons between background and stimulus regimes). At maximum stimulus strength there was no significant difference in the effect of TTX as the background luminance increased. When backgrounds were increased significant b-wave implicit time (IT) changes were only observed with the dimmest stimulus strengths in mesopic conditions (Fig. 2J and K).

3.4.3 TTX reduces GABA_c-mediated amplification of the scotopic b-wave.

Contrary to previous results (Bui and Fortune. 2004, Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008) we documented a significant effect of TTX on the scotopic b-wave at all stimulus strengths, so we looked for a mechanism explaining our results. In the in vitro retinal slice preparations in rats, GABA_c input to RBCs is attenuated by TTX (Chávez et al. 2006, 2010) and in both in vitro and in vivo preparations, blocking GABA_c receptors decreases the amplitude of the scotopic b-wave (Herrmann et al. 2011, Kapousta Bruneau. 2000). Therefore we tested the Na_v channel dependency of GABA_c input to the RBCs in vivo (Fig. 2A, D and N).

In dark-adapted conditions, TPMPA (n=13) significantly reduced the amplitude of the b-wave at the Cr_i (73.3±2.9%), Rc_i (72.6± 2.8%), R_i (73.4± 6.2%), and R_g (52.0±7.1%) stimulus ranges. The effect of TPMPA on the b-wave was similar to TTX in R_g and R_i range but diverges in the R_c range. Cone ON bipolar cells begin to contribute to the ERG around -1.5 log cd s/m² (Jaissle et al. 2001), i.e. the low end of the R_c range, which is approximately where the effects of TPMPA and TTX on the b-wave amplitude began to diverge and became significantly different (p<0.005 for -1.2 log cd s/m² and higher stimulus strengths). In scotopic conditions, there was no increase in the b-wave IT, in opposition to the effect seen with TTX. When we looked at the effect of TPMPA when both stimulus strength and background luminance varied we found that the effect was similar to that seen for TTX with a significantly increased effect seen in the m_L Rc_i range relative to other backgrounds and stimulus strengths (Fig. 2E, F and N, Table 1). At
maximum stimulus strength there was no significant difference in the effect of TPMPA as the background luminance increased. Similar to TTX when backgrounds were increased significant b-wave implicit time (IT) changes were only observed with the dimmest stimulus strengths in mesopic conditions (Fig. 2 J,K).

Both TTX and TPMPA reduced the amplitude of the scotopic b-wave. To test whether they acted on the same retinal circuitry contributing to b-wave we injected both drugs (n=9, Figs. 2A, D and N). The effect of TPMPA+TTX in scotopic conditions was consistent at all stimulus strengths in the R_i and Cr_i ranges reducing the amplitude of the b-wave to an average of 62.2±0.2% of control, and in the R_i range where it was reduced to an average of 63.2±4.1% of control. There is no significant difference between the effects of TTX+TPMPA and of TTX alone on the scotopic b-wave at any stimulus strength. Similarly to TTX alone but not TPMPA alone, the mixture of TTX and TPMPA significantly increased the scotopic b-wave IT over the Rg_i and R_i ranges (Fig. 2I) suggesting that Na_v channels but not GABA_c receptors decrease the b-wave time to peak in response to dim stimuli. These results indicate that the GABA_c-mediated increase in b-wave amplitude is predominately Na_v channel-dependent.

In response to increasing levels of light adaptation TPMPA+TTX acted similarly to both TPMPA and TTX alone, causing a significantly larger reduction of b-wave amplitude in the mL,Rc_i range (Figs 2B,E, and F and 3C and Table 1). At all background luminances the effects of a mixture of TPMPA and TTX on the b-wave amplitude and IT was similar to the effect of TTX alone (Fig. 2N) demonstrating that GABA_c input to ON bipolar cells is heavily dependent on Na_v channels.

3.4.4 The effect of TTX on rod bipolar cell contribution to the b-wave is dependent on ionotropic glutamate receptors.

We have shown that Na_v channels contribute to the scotopic ERG b-wave predominately via a GABA_c-mediated pathway and an additional component, which was insensitive to TPMPA and restricted to the Rc_i and Cr_i ranges. We blocked input to OFF
bipolar cells, horizontal cells (Schubert et al. 2006) and most inner retinal neurons (Bui and Fortune. 2004, Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008, Yang et al. 2011) with CNQX (200 μM) to determine the effect of Na\textsubscript{v} channels on ON bipolar cells in the absence of input from most amacrine and horizontal cells (excluding cells coupled by gap junctions to ON bipolar cells). We first injected CNQX and compared the results to control eyes (n=6) to determine the effects of CNQX on the mouse ERG. In an additional set of experiments we injected CNQX+TTX and compared to CNQX-injected in the fellow eye as a control (n=13) to provide a paired test of the difference between CNQX and CNQX+TTX in the same animal. The amplitude and implicit times of a- and b-waves in CNQX-injected eyes were not significantly different between the two sets of experiments (Fig. 3A, C and I).

CNQX substantially reduced the scotopic b-wave to 59.4±2.9% of controls in the Cr\textsubscript{i} range, 59.4 ±3.1 in Rc\textsubscript{i}, 40.6±3.1% in R\textsubscript{i}, and 21.7±4.2% in the Rg\textsubscript{i} range (Fig. 3A and C, Table 1). When the rod to RBC circuit is isolated using CNQX and stimulated with low strength stimuli (Rg\textsubscript{i} and R\textsubscript{i}) there is no significant difference between eyes injected with TTX+CNQX and fellow eyes injected only with CNQX (Fig. 3B, C and G). As stimulus strength increases, and the cone circuitry begins to contribute (Rc\textsubscript{i}), the effects of CNQX and CNQX+TTX start to diverge significantly (CNQX+TTX reduced to 74.3±3.3% of CNQX in Cr\textsubscript{i}). The divergence of CNQX+TTX vs. CNQX alone occurred at the low end of the Rc\textsubscript{i} range, corresponding to the stimulus strength where TPMPA and either TPMPA+TTX or TTX alone diverge. CNQX increased the b-wave IT at stimulus strengths above Rc\textsubscript{i} and CNQX+TTX increased it further but this only reached significance (p<0.05) at Cr\textsubscript{i} (Fig. 3F).

We examined the effects of TTX in the isolated photoreceptor-to-bipolar cell circuit across a range of adapting backgrounds and stimulus strengths (Fig. 3). The effect of CNQX on the b-wave amplitude was reduced as the background luminance increased (b-wave reduced to 55% vs. reduction to 90% normalized to control group p<.001 for 1.0 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2}). In contrast to TTX, TPMPA, and TPMPA+TTX, CNQX did not cause a substantially increased effect on the b-wave in mesopic vs. scotopic conditions with low strength stimuli indicating that the strong effect of TTX in response to scotopic stimulus strengths in mesopic backgrounds is not due to Na\textsubscript{v} channels directly on bipolar cells.
CNQX+TTX significantly reduced the b-wave compared to CNQX at stimulus strengths in the Cr range in mesopic and photopic conditions. CNQX significantly increased the b-wave IT from -0.2 to -0.8 log cd s/m² (p<0.05) and -0.8 log cd s/m² (p<0.05) for mesopic backgrounds but there was no change in photopic backgrounds. TTX+CNQX did not significantly increase the b-wave IT compared to CNQX as the background luminance increased.

3.4.5 Na⁺ channels amplify the rod-generated b-wave in both mouse and rat retinas.

The original research on Na⁺ channel-dependent GABA_c-mediated inhibition of RBCs was performed in rat retinal slice preparations (Chávez et al. 2010) and previous in vivo research was also performed in rat (Mojumder et al. 2008). To determine whether the effects we saw with 6-20 μM TTX were specific to mice we tested the effects of different concentrations of TTX on the rat ERG (Fig. 4). We first injected 3 μM TTX (n=8) similar to Mojumder et al., (2008) and replicated their analysis method by measuring the b-wave amplitude at 65 and 110 ms post stimulus with the difference that we measured the b-wave amplitude from the trough of the a-wave rather than the baseline. The b-wave amplitude was only significantly reduced in response to stimulus strengths greater or equal to -0.6 log cd s/m² at 65 ms post stimulus (b-wave reduced by 19±1.1% at stimulus strengths > -0.6 log cd s/m²). There was a slight trend towards an increase in b-wave amplitude at 110 ms following 3 μM TTX for stimulus strengths below -1.8 log cd s/m² and a trend towards a decrease above this stimulus strength but this only reached significance for stimulus strengths between -3.0 to -4.2 log cd s/m². When we used a mesopic (-0.5 log cd/m²) background the b-wave was significantly reduced for stimulus strengths -0.8 log cd s/m² and higher to 62.9±1.3% of control. The effect of 3 μM TTX was larger in mesopic conditions relative to scotopic conditions (63.7% vs. 81.1% of control p<0.005 1.0 log cd s/m²). A-wave amplitude and IT were similar to controls in mesopic conditions.

We then blinded the control eye with high concentration CoCl₂ (10 mM, no b-wave and a substantially reduced a-wave were seen in injected eye, not shown) and an opaque patch and recorded the VEP generated by the eye with 3 μM TTX after a 15-
minute dark adaptation period following the -0.5 log cd/m² background (n=7). We were still able to record a VEP (~15 μV). In some rats, we then injected an additional aliquot of TTX to reach an estimated concentration of 6 μM and re-recorded the VEP after a further dark adaptation of 20 minutes (n=4). We found that 6 μM predicted vitreal concentration of TTX reduced the VEP to noise levels indicating a complete block of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in retinal ganglion cells. We also injected some eyes with 6 μM TTX directly (n=3) as a control for time, surgical trauma from the VEP, and possible effects of mesopic light adaptation and found that the results were not significantly different from those with VEP intervention so we pooled the results from both conditions. No significant effect on the a-wave amplitude or implicit time in scotopic conditions was found with 6 μM TTX (not shown). At 65 ms the b-wave was significantly reduced for stimulus strengths above -2.4 log cd s/m² (p<0.05) with an average reduction to 57.5±1.1% of control in scotopic conditions but there was no significant reduction in response to any stimulus strength at 110 ms. In mesopic conditions at 65 ms the b-wave was significantly reduced above -1.4 log cd s/m² (p<0.005) to 37.2±3.2 % reduction. At 80 ms the b-wave was also significantly decreased for stimulus strengths above -1.4 log cd s/m² (p<0.05). In both scotopic and mesopic conditions 6 μM TTX reduced the b-wave more than 3 μM by about 20%.

When the b-wave amplitude following TTX at 65 ms was normalized to control responses (Fig. 4H) the b-wave was more reduced in a mesopic adapting background (-0.5 log cd/m²) compared to scotopic at 3 μM TTX (average reduction to 81.2±1.1% of normal at stimulus strengths >-1.2 log cd s/m² in scotopic vs. 33.6± 3.5% at stimulus strengths above -1.4 log cd s/m² in mesopic) and at 6 μM TTX (average reduction to 58.5±1.2% at stimulus strengths > -1.2 log cd s/m² vs. 37.2±3.2% of normal at stimulus strengths above -1.4 log cd s/m² in mesopic).

### 3.5 Discussion

In this study we examined the effects of blocking Na\textsubscript{v} channels on the rodent ERG. We report that when TTX concentrations are sufficient to fully suppress retinal
output in mice and rats, the b-wave is reduced over most of the dynamic range of the dark-adapted ERG even in conditions where rod- rather than cone-bipolar cells are active.

3.5.1 Na<sub>v</sub> channels boost bipolar cell signaling through both rod- and cone-dominated pathways.

Using low predicted concentrations of TTX in mice, we found that the scotopic b-wave was reduced at stimulus strengths that should excite predominately the RBC pathway (not shown). Furthermore, at brighter stimulus strengths the reduction after TTX was so large that it was unlikely that the total effect was on the cone pathways only. This raised two possibilities: either RBCs express Na<sub>v</sub> channels, contrary to previous research (Pan and Hu. 2000), or TTX alters synaptic input to RBCs. When iGluRs are blocked with CNQX (Fig. 3) the effects of TTX are restricted to stimulus strengths above -1.2 log cd s/m<sup>2</sup>, which is approximately when cone ON bipolar cells start to contribute to the scotopic b-wave (Tanimoto et al. 2012). Additionally, the size of the Na<sub>v</sub> channel-dependent component is attenuated to 15% in the presence of CNQX, compared to a reduction of 40% in non pre-treated retina at 1.0 log cd s/m<sup>2</sup>. This suggests that the contribution of Na<sub>v</sub> channels to the portion of the b-wave generated by RBCs is due to Na<sub>v</sub> channels on inhibitory cells pre-synaptic to the RBCs. Our results following TTX injection in photopic conditions are similar to previous results (Miura et al. 2009) although in their hands TTX caused the photopic b-wave to reach 40% of normal, a slightly larger effect than we found. This discrepancy may be explained by the fact that they used higher stimulus strengths, and also injected TTX in light-adapted rather than dark-adapted mice.

3.5.2 The rod bipolar cell component of the ERG is dependent on ionotropic glutamate receptor-expressing cells that increase rod bipolar cell light responses via GABA<sub>c</sub> receptors.

Finding that even non-saturating concentrations of TTX reduced the b-wave in conditions where the RBCs should be the primary contributors, we examined the contribution of iGluR expressing cells (horizontal cells, OFF bipolar cells, amacrine cells and ganglion cells) to the b-wave with the blocker CNQX. CNQX reduced the amplitude
of the scotopic ERG to approximately 45% of normal but the reduction of the photopic ERG was minor at 90% of normal. This suggests a strong dependence of the RBC-generated b-wave on cells with iGluR input. We have not seen any significant contribution of retinal ganglion cells to the scotopic b-wave at stimulus strengths above -3.6 log cd s/m² (BJS, unpublished data), and the contribution of the OFF bipolar cells has also been shown to be quite small in mice (Shirato et al. 2008). This suggests that the amplitude of the RBC-generated component of the mixed rod-cone b-wave is increased by synaptic input from amacrine or horizontal cells. Further, it has recently been demonstrated that GABA$_C$ receptors on mouse RBCs mediate a tonic chloride current increasing amplitude and operational range of the scotopic b-wave (Herrmann et al. 2011, Varela et al. 2005). This work, along with previous results in the rat retina in vitro (Kapousta Bruneau. 2000) and in vivo (Mojumder et al. 2008, Möller and Eysteinsson. 2003), shows conclusively that inhibiting GABA$_C$ receptors reduces the b-wave in scotopic and mesopic conditions. Our results with the GABA$_C$ receptor blocker TPMPA in mouse are similar to these previous studies.

3.5.3 GABA$_C$-mediated amplification of rod bipolar cell signaling is Na$_v$ channel-dependent.

Na$_v$ channel-dependent GABA$_C$-mediated input to RBCs via lateral inhibition in the inner retina (Chávez et al. 2006, 2010) suggests that Na$_v$ channels could contribute to the GABA$_C$-mediated increase in the ERG b-wave. Injection of TTX caused effects on the ERG that were grossly similar to TPMPA, i.e. b-wave reduction especially in response to low strength stimuli in mesopic backgrounds (Figs 2 and 3) and an increase in number of OPs (Fig. 2 A, visible in example waveforms but not quantified). This observation supports our conclusion that the TTX-mediated reduction of the b-wave elicited by stimulus strengths lower than -0.6 log cd s/m² (Rc; range and lower) was caused by blocking Na$_v$ channels on inhibitory cells presynaptic to GABA$_C$ receptors on RBCs. A cocktail of TTX and TPMPA did not significantly change the effect on the b-wave amplitude compared to TTX alone indicating that both drugs acted on an identical pathway. Chavez et al., (2006, 2010) show GABA$_C$ feedback by A17 cells is minor and predominately mediated by spillover from the primary A17 synapses with GABA$_a$.
receptors. These findings are consistent with our results showing that there was not a substantial difference in the effects of TTX and TPMPA+TTX on the b-wave. It is notable that at stimulus strengths where the effects of TPMPA+TTX varied most from TTX alone both TTX and TTX+TPMPA but not TPMPA alone increased the implicit time, suggesting that TTX may act on a GABA\textsubscript{c} receptor independent pathway to reduce the b-wave slightly in addition to increasing its latency. This is consistent with the small alterations to the b-wave we saw when injecting other inhibitory neurotransmitter antagonists (BJS, unpublished data).

Although we could not conclusively differentiate between Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent GABA\textsubscript{c} feedback acting at the inner vs. the outer retina there are several reasons to suggest an inner rather than outer retinal source: 1) In isolated RBCs GABA\textsubscript{c} acts predominately in the axon terminal and causes hyperpolarization while GABA\textsubscript{a} acts predominately at the dendrites and causes depolarization (Vaquero and Villa. 1999, Varela et al. 2005) and axotomized RBCs lose the effect of GABA receptor block on dynamic range (Euler and Wässle. 1998) although Herrmann et al. (2011), report dendritic GABA\textsubscript{c} currents in slice preparations, and 2) mouse horizontal cells have relatively small transient Na\textsubscript{v} currents (Feigenspan and Weiler. 2004, Schubert et al. 2006) and the dark resting potential of mammalian horizontal cells is approximately -35 mV (Massey and Miller. 1987), which should cause voltage-dependent inactivation of Na\textsubscript{v} channels. In addition the hyperpolarizing light responses of horizontal cells should inactivate Na\textsubscript{v} channels while depolarizing light reponses in ON amacrine cells should be amplified by Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Chávez et al. 2010) suggesting that GABA\textsubscript{c} input increasing the b-wave acts predominately at RBC axon terminals rather than dendrites.

3.5.4 Effect of TTX in the absence of iGluR-dependent light responses in multiple cell types.

The effects of TPMPA in comparison either to TPMPA+TTX or TTX alone diverge at stimulus strengths above -1.2 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2} (Figs 2 and 3) suggesting that in addition to a Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent GABA\textsubscript{c}-mediated component, Na\textsubscript{v} channels can contribute to the ERG b-wave by a second mechanism at higher stimulus strengths. We hypothesized that this could be attributed to Na\textsubscript{v} channels on cone ON bipolar cells as
seen in previous work in rat (Bui and Fortune. 2004, Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008), mouse (Miura et al. 2009) and frog (Popova and Kupenova. 2010). To study this contribution in the absence of input to almost all inhibitory cells we used CNQX to block iGluRs. As mentioned above CNQX reduced the effect of TTX in scotopic conditions and isolated it to stimulus strengths above -1.2 log cd s/m². As the background luminance increased, the reduction in CNQX+TTX injected eyes normalized to CNQX injected fellow eyes was increased. This indicated that in the absence of inhibitory signaling Na⁺ channels contribute slightly more strongly to the b-wave in photopic relative to scotopic conditions. In the study by Miura et al. (2009), the effects of TTX were reduced when TTX was injected in the presence of 2,3, cis-piperidine dicarboxylic acid (PDA), a non-ionotropic glutamate receptor antagonist, whereas in photopic conditions in our study mice and in Mojumder et al., (2007, 2008) TTX in the presence of CNQX maintains its full effect in rat eyes. The discrepancy may come from injecting in light-adapted conditions rather than dark or in using PDA vs CNQX, since PDA may act as a partial NMDA receptor agonist (Leach et al. 1986).

We suggest that TTX reduces the b-wave in scotopic and mesopic conditions by acting on two individual retinal circuits; reducing GABA_c input to RBCs as well as blocking Na⁺ channels on ON cone bipolar cells. We first found the Na⁺-independent GABA_c-mediated contributions to the scotopic b-wave by subtracting the effects of TTX from the effect of the TPMPA+TTX mixture and normalizing to the control eyes (Fig. 5, Line A) this shows that the Na⁺-independent GABA_c input to the RBCs only contributes slightly to the scotopic b-wave. We found the size of Na⁺-dependent GABA_c feedback by subtracting the values for line A from the normalized size of the b-wave after TPMPA (Line B) to obtain Line C. We found the contribution of Na⁺ channels on bipolar cells to the scotopic b-wave by subtracting the size of the b-wave after CNQX and TTX from the effects of CNQX and normalizing to the b-wave amplitude of the CNQX control eyes (Line E). We added the values of line E to the normalized effect of TTX to show the contribution of Na⁺ channels to the b-wave when the direct contribution of Na⁺ channels on bipolar cells is removed (Line D). Lines D and C match closely suggesting that the effect of TTX on the scotopic b-wave is almost completely composed of a presynaptic
effect reducing GABA_c input to RBCs in combination with Na_v channels on cone ON bipolar cells.

3.5.5 The mechanisms explaining the effects of TTX on the b-wave are mostly preserved between mice and rats.

Scotopic conditions

Our results following TTX delivery to the dark-adapted rat and mouse retina differ from previous studies in rodents, studies that used different TTX concentration (Bui and Fortune. 2004, Mojumder et al. 2007), rabbit (Dong and Hare. 2000), and frog (Popova and Kupenova. 2010) although the results are similar to those in monkey after a short dark-adaptation (Hare and Ton. 2002). In the scotopic mouse ERG, we found that Na_v channels contributed to the b-wave across the entire dynamic range. In most previous studies (Bui and Fortune. 2004, Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008, Popova and Kupenova. 2010) the effect of TTX in scotopic conditions was restricted to weak stimuli that generate threshold responses and high strength stimuli that generate a mixed rod-cone response. Considering that previous results in rats showed predominately an effect on the cone pathway (Mojumder et al. 2007, 2008) we considered the possibility that TTX concentrations used in those studies may have been too low to saturate inhibitory cell spiking but sufficiently high to suppress a cone bipolar cell response (Mojumder et al. 2007).

In agreement with Mojumder (2008) we also found that in rats 3 µM TTX reduced the scotopic b-wave at stimulus strengths above -1.8 log cd s/m^2 but we also determined that this concentration of TTX was not sufficient to block retinal ganglion cell output. This result demonstrates that although nanomolar concentrations of TTX are able to block Na_v channels on cone bipolar cells (Pan and Hu. 2000) and on amacrine cells mediating lateral inhibition on RBC terminals (Chávez et al. 2010), predicted intravitreal concentrations of TTX may be inaccurate, since 0.5 µM TTX can fully block RGC spiking in wholemount preparations (Margolis and Detwiler. 2007).

In the mouse, using the same 3µM TTX concentration, we found the effect of TTX on the b-wave to extend even into stimulus strengths sufficiently low to
predominately excite RBCs (not shown). At 6 μM TTX, a concentration high enough to silence the ganglion cell output, the rat scotopic b-wave was more reduced for all stimulus strengths used. This shows that both rat and mouse have a similar response to saturating concentrations of TTX, and this applies to the full range of stimuli. This conclusion is reasonable considering that the in vitro results suggest that GABA<sub>c</sub>-mediated feedback onto RBCs is Na<sub>v</sub> channel-dependent in rat slices (Chávez et al. 2010). Bui and Fortune (2004) on the other hand found that a predicted intravitreal concentration of 6 μM TTX had no effect in scotopic conditions in rats, contradicting our hypothesis that the discrepancies between our results and those of Mojumder et al., (2008) may be due to insufficient levels of TTX. However Bui and Fortune (2004) also do not see an effect of TTX at high stimulus strengths, which should generate mixed rod cone responses but do see an effect on the cone pathway in rod saturating conditions. These results conflict with those of Mojumder et al. (2008) and our results, even with lower concentrations of TTX (3 μM) suggesting the possibility that the retinal concentration of TTX in Bui and Fortune (2004) may be lower than predicted.

However it is difficult to explain how TTX could have an effect on the cone bipolar cell pathway in light-adapted but not dark-adapted conditions, especially considering the results of Mojumder et al., (2008) and Ichinose and Lukasiewicz (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz. 2007) both which suggest that cone bipolar cell Na<sub>v</sub> channels are suppressed in light-adapted relative to dark-adapted conditions. In our experiments using the VEP as a positive control for the effect of TTX on retinal ganglion cell output we found that concentrations high enough to suppress the VEP reduced the b-wave in scotopic conditions even at stimuli where the rod pathway should predominately contribute to the ERG.

**Mesopic conditions**

Our results in mesopic conditions in both mice and rats were different than those of Mojumder et al. (2008) in rats. We found that 3μM TTX reduced the b-wave to 80.1±0.73% of control in scotopic backgrounds and 62.9±1.32% in mesopic (averaged over -0.6 to 1.0 log cd s/m² stimulus strengths). This confirms that in rats TTX has a
slightly larger effect in mesopic conditions, something we confirmed for 6 \( \mu \) M TTX (b-wave reduced to 58.2\( \pm \)1.4\% vs. 36.6\( \pm \)0.4 of control for scotopic and mesopic conditions respectively averaged over same stimulus strengths as above. Mojumder et al. (2008), however, report a substantially bigger effect of TTX in mesopic relative to scotopic conditions than we did (3-5 times larger reduction of b-wave amplitude in dimmest mesopic background relative to dark-adapted ERG at maximum stimulus strength in their Figs. 4, 9b, and 14b). One question that is raised is the following: if the effect seen by Mojumder et al. (2008) should be due to an incomplete effect of TTX, why is it so large in mesopic relative to scotopic conditions and compared to our findings in mice and rats?

The differences between our results and those of Mojumder et al. (2008) may be attributable in part to the fact that Brown Norway rats show a substantially increased a-wave and slow negative component following TTX injection in mesopic conditions. We used Sprague-Dawley rather than Brown Norway rats, which did not exhibit the large negative responses in mesopic conditions following TTX injection as in Mojumder et al. (2008). Another potential cause for the discrepancy is the quantification methodology used by Mojumder et al. (2008) in which the b-wave was measured from baseline rather than from the trough of the a-wave. Mojumder et al. (2008) show that TTX substantially increases the amplitude of a negative component. Should the a-wave increase following TTX application (which was seen in the Brown Norway rat model), the effect on the amplitude of the b-wave would appear to increase even if the actual amplitude of the b-wave is the same when measured from the a-wave trough. In support of this hypothesis Mojumder et al. (2008) show that the amplitude of the negative components of the ERG are reduced after NMDA, a neurotoxin to suppress inner retinal contributors to the ERG, which could explain why the effect of TTX on the b-wave is reduced when NMDA is added. Mojumder et al. (2008) suggest that Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent inner retinal circuitry may contribute to the b-wave in mesopic, but not photopic or scotopic, adapting conditions. We believe this to be unlikely because, if true, NMDA alone should have reduced the mesopic b-wave, which was not the observed in their study. We therefore suggest that a combination of the large NMDA-sensitive negative response and the measure of the b-wave amplitude from the baseline rather than the trough of the a-wave
resulted in the finding by Mojumder et al. (2008) of an increased effect of TTX in mesopic background conditions.

It is difficult at this time to speculate on the contribution of the individual isoforms to the rod bipolar cell-generated b-wave. Four TTX-sensitive channel isoforms, Nav1.1, Nav1.2, Nav1.3, and Nav1.6, are known to be present in the inner retina (Côté et al. 2005, Fjell et al. 1997, Mojumder et al. 2007, Kaneko and Watanabe. 2007, O’Brien et al. 2008) and while they are all known to be expressed in retinal ganglion cells, their expression pattern in amacrine and other cell types is more equivocal. Moreover, the use of ‘whole-body’ knockout animals is problematic in this regard because of their short lifespan (Côté et al. 2005, Yu et al. 2006) and aberrant photoreceptor maturation (Côté et al., 2005, Smith and Côté. 2012). However, we expect that with the development of isoform-specific blockers (for example Rosker et al. 2007) and cell type-specific conditional knockout animals, that it will be possible to elucidate this question.

### 3.6 CONCLUSIONS

This study investigated the contribution of Na\(_\text{v}\) channels to the rodent electroretinogram using varied concentrations of TTX and measuring cortical responses to ensure completely blocked Na\(_\text{v}\) channels. We provide a mechanism showing that TTX acts mainly on two contributors to the ERG in a range of lighting conditions and stimulus strengths, GABA\(_c\)-mediated feedback onto RBCs and directly on Na\(_\text{v}\) channels in cone bipolar cells.

**Table 3.1.** Statistical comparison between normalized b-wave amplitudes after drug application.
Data points within each response zone of the ERG (see Fig. 2H) were averaged and subjected to a post hoc analysis (ANOVA, Bonferroni correction). Standard errors are in parentheses and dots indicate significance ($p<0.05$), shaded area highlights mesopic backgrounds.
Figure 3.1: Comparison of the effects of varying concentrations (3, 6, and 20 μM) of TTX on the amplitude of the b-wave in response to a high-strength stimulus. A) Normalized b-wave responses to high strength stimuli (1.0 log cd s/m²) over scotopic, mesopic (-0.5 log cd/m²), and photopic (1.5 log cd/m²) backgrounds. TTX-treated eyes were compared to un-injected control eyes using paired Student's t-test. All TTX concentrations reduced the b-wave significantly compared to un-injected controls. The result of an ANOVA post-hoc analysis is indicated by significance levels *=p≤ 0.01. B) Amplitude of cortical visual evoked potentials at 0, 3, and 20 μM TTX. Inset depicts example traces. Error bars are standard error.
Figure 3.2: Na\textsubscript{v} channels contribute predominately to GABA\textsubscript{c}-mediated input to rod bipolar cells. A-C) Example waveforms from ERG recordings of TTX, TPMPA, or TTX+TPMPA-injected retinas in the scotopic (A), mesopic (B) and photopic (C) ranges. B-wave amplitude (D-H) and implicit time (I-M) responses to increasing stimulus strengths presented over increasing background luminances (from D, I: dark-adapted to H, M: 1.5 log cd/m\textsuperscript{2}) for eyes injected with TTX, TPMPA, or a combination of both. Control is the average of the paired un-injected control eyes from all drug treatments. Error bars are standard error. N) Contour representation of b-wave amplitudes as a function of both stimulus strength and background luminance for TTX, TPMPA, and TPMPA+TTX-treated eyes normalized to paired un-injected control eyes. Contour representation is derived from 7 backgrounds from -0.5 to 1.5 log cd/m\textsuperscript{2}. Hatched areas represent data points that are non-significant versus control (p>0.05). O) Schematic representation of the areas corresponding to the stimulus strength ranges and backgrounds used (see Materials and Methods).
Figure 3.3: Na+ channels on ON bipolar cells contribute to b-wave amplitude when stimulus strength is sufficient to stimulate cone pathways. A, B) Example waveforms from ERG recordings of A) dark-adapted CNQX-injected retinas (compared to uninjected control) and B) CNQX+TTX-injected retinas (compared to CNQX-injected) either dark-adapted or recorded under mesopic or photopic backgrounds. C, D, E) amplitude and F, G, H) implicit time b-wave responses to increasing stimulus strengths presented over increasing background luminances (C, F: dark-adapted, D, G: -0.5 and 0.6 log cd/m², and E, H: 0.9 and 1.5 log cd/m²) for un-injected eyes (controls) or injected with CNQX or CNQX+TTX. Control is the average of the paired control eyes from all drug treatments. I) scotopic a-wave amplitude. Error bars are standard error. J) Contour representation of b-wave amplitudes as a function of both stimulus strength and background luminance for CNQX+TTX treated eyes normalized to paired CNQX treated eyes. Contour representation is derived from 7 backgrounds from -0.5 to 1.5 log cd/m². Hatched areas represent data points that are non-significant versus control (p>0.05).
Figure 3.4: In rats, low concentration (3 μM) TTX acts predominately at higher stimulus strengths while higher (6 μM) TTX reduces b-wave amplitude at both high and lower stimulus strengths. A-B) Example ERG recording traces of TTX-injected retinas in the A) scotopic and B) mesopic ranges. C-F) B-wave amplitude responses to increasing stimulus strengths presented over C, D) dark-adapted and E, F) mesopic (-0.5 log cd/m²) backgrounds measured at C) 65 and D) 110 ms (scotopic) and E) 65 and F) 80 ms (mesopic). G) Controlling for saturating concentrations of TTX using cortical visual evoked potentials at 3 and 6 μM TTX, contralateral eye blinded by high concentration cobalt and CNQX. H) B-wave responses normalized to un-injected control eyes. Error bars are standard error.
Figure 3.5: Contribution of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent components contributing to the amplitude of the b-wave. The individual components are defined as A) Na\textsubscript{v} channel independent GABA\textsubscript{c}-mediated effects on B-wave amplitude [(TTX/control)-((TTX+TPMPA)/control)], B) Total GABA\textsubscript{c}-mediated effects on B-wave amplitude [TPMPA/control], C) Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent GABA\textsubscript{c} feedback [TPMPA-((TTX/control)-((TTX+TPMPA)/control))], D) Indirect effect of TTX of the b-wave amplitude in the absence of direct effects due to Na\textsubscript{v} channels in cone bipolar cells [(TTX/control)-(((CNQX)-(TTX+CNQX))/control)], E) contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels directly on bipolar cells [(((CNQX)-(TTX+CNQX))/control)]. Error bars are standard error. The black bars indicate stimulus strength ranges used (see Materials and Methods).
CHAPTER 4: D1 DOPAMINE RECEPTORS MODULATE CONE ON BIPOLAR CELL Na⁺ CHANNELS TO CONTROL DAILY RHYTHMS IN PHOTOPIC VISION

Publication information


Copyright permission: Appendix 2
4.1 Abstract

In amphibians, voltage-gated sodium (Nav) channels in cone ON bipolar cells (ON-CBC) amplify cone signals in the dark and in mesopic background light. During light adaptation however dopamine, acting through D1 receptors (D1R), suppresses Nav channels and therefore act as a gain control mechanism. Curiously in rodents Nav channel contributions to the ON-CBC generated light-adapted electroretinogram (ERG) b-wave appear exist even in fully light-adapted conditions. We sought to determine how rodent ON-CBC Nav channels are regulated by dopamine via D1R during light adaptation and during the circadian cycle. We first tested the sensitivity of Nav channels in mouse ON-CBCs to modulation by dopamine via D1Rs. Although light-adaptation had little effect on Nav channel contributions to the b-wave, these channels were found to be modulated by D1Rs. We pharmacologically isolated the cone to ON-CBC circuit in fully light-adapted retinas to confirm these results. Retinal dopamine release following light adaptation has been previously shown to be increased in mice during circadian night. We first show that circadian fluctuations in ON-CBC function are suppressed in dark-adapted retinas, indicating that circadian fluctuations are a function of light adaptation. Secondly, we show that at night the mouse retina behaves similarly to those of frogs and salamanders with a gain control mechanism utilizing D1R modulation of Nav channels to suppress ON-CBC light responses in light-adapted conditions during circadian night. Taken together, these results suggest that circadian control of ON-CBC function contains an initial phase after approximately 18-30 hrs of dark adaptation, leading to substantial changes in b-wave amplitude after a relatively short time in free run dependent on D1R modulation of Nav channels.
4.2 Introduction

In mammalian chronobiology, the retina is perhaps best known for its role in the transmission of light information to the master circadian pacemaker located within the suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of the hypothalamus, via its melanopsin-containing intrinsically photosensitive retinal ganglion cells (ipRGC) (Berson, 2003). The retina does, however, contain its own intrinsic circadian clock (Tosini & Menaker, 1996) which is known to autonomously control a variety of physiological events. In particular, circadian rhythms were found to influence light adapted retinal sensitivity (Tassi & Pins, 1997; Barnard et al., 2006; Storch et al., 2007; Cameron et al., 2008a; Jackson et al., 2012) as analyzed by the electroretinogram (ERG), a common method for assessing retinal function and sensitivity and a non-invasive method to assess ON bipolar cell light responses (Frishman, 2006). It was determined that the ERG component that is primarily affected by the retinal clock is the b-wave, a waveform driven by the cone ON bipolar cells (ON-CBC) (Manglapus et al., 1998; Barnard et al., 2006; Storch et al., 2007). While ON-CBCs do not express the clock gene Per1 and show very low levels of Per2 and Cry2, and therefore do not appear to have the necessary molecular machinery to support circadian rhythmicity (Liu et al., 2012), adjacent dopaminergic amacrine cells that regulate ON-CBC function do possess the necessary components (Witkovsky et al., 2003; Gustincich et al., 2004; Ruan et al., 2006; Dorenbos et al., 2007; Ruan et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2012). Indeed, retinal dopamine synthesis and release is well known to be stimulated by light and in some species by circadian rhythm with dopamine levels being increased during circadian daytime (Iuvone et al., 1978; Nir et al., 2000; Doyle et al., 2002a; Doyle et al., 2002b; Li et al., 2013).

Due to circadian effects on light responses of ON-CBCs, the b-wave of both the dark and light adapted ERGs are influenced by the circadian rhythm (Storch et al., 2007). During light adaptation in midday, the amplitude of the cone isolated b-wave increases (Peachey et al., 1993; Bui & Fortune, 2006), at midnight light adaptation still occurs but the maximum amplitude reached is reduced relative to midday (Barnard et al., 2006; Storch et al., 2007; Cameron et al., 2008a; Jackson et al., 2012). It is unclear however how ON-CBCs may modulate their activity in response to dopamine during the circadian cycle, especially in mammals. A recent report by Jackson et al., (2012) suggests that in
constant darkness after 42 to 54 hours (DD2), D4 dopamine receptors (D4R) appear responsible for the b-wave circadian rhythm. However D4Rs do not maintain circadian rhythm at DD1 (18-30 hours in dark) since a substantial b-wave decrease is observed at midnight relative to midday in D4R retina-specific knockout mice. This opens the door to modulation by other dopamine receptors at DD1. We were interested in discovering the mechanism leading to the strong suppression of the CBC light response in DD1.

ON-CBCs in many animal species express voltage gated sodium (Nav) channels (Pan & Hu, 2000; Zenisek et al., 2001; Ichinose et al., 2005; Ma et al., 2005; Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007; Saszik & DeVries, 2012). While Nav channels are best known for their role in the initiation and propagation of the action potential in excitable cells (Catterall, 2012), the Nav channels present on ON-CBCs may play a role in increasing the gain in dark-adapted conditions. In salamander, the bipolar cell Nav channels are strongly suppressed by D1Rs in daytime photopic conditions to prevent saturation (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007) making the photopic responses insensitive to action of Nav blocker such as tetrodotoxin (TTX). In frog, D1R block increases the photopic b-wave (Popova & Kupenova, 2011). Interestingly, recent results indicate that in mammals ON-CBC Nav channels may be functional in photopic conditions as indicated by the ERG b-wave. In response to TTX, the photopic b-wave can still be reduced in rats (Bui & Fortune, 2004; Bui & Fortune, 2006) and mice (Miura et al., 2009; Smith & Côté, 2012; Smith et al., 2013). Furthermore, the photopic b-wave is reduced rather than increased in D1 dopamine receptor (D1R) knockout mice, (Jackson et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2012; Lavoie et al., 2014) and after D1R block in rabbits (Huppé-Gourgues et al., 2005), indicating that dopamine acting though D1Rs are unlikely to suppress Nav channels during light adaptation in mice and rats, unlike it is proposed for amphibians.

Here we use the ERG b-wave of C57Bl/6 mice as an index to measure the influence of dopaminergic input on Nav-sensitive ON-CBCs during light adaptation in daylight and at night. While melatonin is necessary for maintenance of long term (3-10 days in darkness) circadian rhythm of dopamine metabolites in mice (Doyle et al., 2002a; Pozdeyev et al., 2008; Sengupta et al., 2011), many studies on circadian rhythmicity in ON-CBC light responses in mice (Barnard et al., 2006; Storch et al., 2007; Cameron et al., 2008a; Jackson et al., 2012) are based on use of melatonin deficient C57Bl/6 mice
(Roseboom et al., 1998), which have rhythmic expression of tyrosine hydroxylase and the primary dopamine metabolite 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (DOPAC), during DD1 (18-30 hours in complete darkness; Dkhissi-Benyahya et al., 2013). This rhythmic expression of TH and DOPAC is absent in C57Bl/6 OPN4-/- mice (Dkhissi-Benyahya et al., 2013). Our results suggest that in mice a retinal circuit involving D1R mediated inhibition of Nav channels, a circuit that is used to prevent saturation of ON-CBC light responses in amphibians, is inactive during daytime and is repurposed to suppress ON-CBC light responses at night.

4.3 Material and Methods

4.3.1 Ethics approval

All animal procedures were done in accordance to animal care guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care and in compliance with the ARVO statement for the Use of Animals in Ophthalmic and Vision Research. Circadian rhythm experimentation protocols conform to the standards of the Journal (Portaluppi et al., 2010). Animals had *ad libitum* access to food and water.

4.3.2 Electroretinography

C57BL/6 mice between 8 and 24 weeks of age (Charles River Laboratories, St. Constant, QC, Canada) were anesthetized by intraperitoneal injection of Avertin (2,2,2 Tribromoethanol, Sigma Aldrich, St-Louis, MO) dissolved in amylene hydrate (tertiary amyl alcohol, 275 mg/kg, Sigma Aldrich). The pupils were dilated with the mydriatic agent cyclopentolate HCl 0.5% (Alcon, Fort-Worth, TX) and a 0.5% proparacaine hydrochloride (Alcon) was applied as a topical anesthetic. Body temperature was maintained at 37°C with a heated pad and monitored rectally. Mice were sacrificed by anesthetic overdose followed by cervical dislocation. The active electrode was a Dawson-Trick-Litzkow-plus microconductive fiber (Diagnosys, Littleton, MA) placed on the corneal surface and hydrated with 2.5% hydroxypropyl methylcellulose solution to maintain conductivity. Platinum subdermal electrodes (Grass Instruments, Quincy, Mass) were placed in the base of the nose (reference) and in the tail (ground).
Signal from the corneal electrodes was amplified 10,000 fold using a differential amplifier with a bandwidth of 0.3-300 Hz (P511, Grass instruments). Signal was acquired at 1 kHz by an A/D board (PCI 6281, National Instruments, Austin, TX, USA) and displayed and stored for processing using LabVIEW 9.0 dedicated software (National Instruments). Flash stimuli were generated by a Ganzfeld stimulator (LKC Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) that produced a maximum integrated luminance of 10.1 log cd s/m² at the corneal surface. Stimulus strengths were attenuated by up to 7.0 log units by manual interposition of neutral density filters (Kodak Wratten, Rochester, NY, USA). The interval between stimuli varied between 30 s for paired flash experiments to 1 s for light adapted stimuli, 5-20 responses were averaged depending on stimulus strength. Paired flash stimuli to isolate dark-adapted cone responses used a 500 ms inter-flash interval, slightly less than Mojumder et al., (2008) in rats but which caused no changes in ERG response in photopic conditions compared to a 1 s inter-flash interval.

4.3.3 Light adaptation and circadian rhythm protocols

Circadian midday CT6 was defined as recordings occurring between 12:00 and 16:00, after 18 hours of dark adaptation. Circadian midnight (CT18) was defined as recordings taking place between 0:00 and 2:00 after 30 hours of dark adaptation. The paired-flash paradigm (PF) was applied at the end of the dark adaptation period and therefore refers to dark-adapted cone activity. Because of software issues, only one flash intensity (1.0 log cd m s⁻²) was used. Intensity series (LA; spanning 2 log units) were performed after 25 minutes of light adaptation in most cases, and after 5-6 hours in case of data presented in figure 2. A background luminance of 1.5 log cd m⁻² was used as rod-desensitizing background (Jackson et al., 2012).

4.3.4 Intravitreal injection

Following application of a topical anesthetic to the cornea of anesthetized mice, 1 µl of 20 µM tetrodotoxin (Smith et al., 2013)(TTX, Abcam Biochemicals, Toronto, Ontario), 200 µM 6-Cyano-7-nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dion (CNQX, Tocris Bioscience, Bristol, UK), 1mM SKF-38393 (Tocris), and 200 µM SKF-83566 (Tocris), dissolved in
phosphate buffered saline pH 7.4 was injected into the vitreous via a 30-gauge needle mounted on a Hamilton syringe under dim red light (dark adapted mice for circadian rhythm and paired flash recordings) or room lighting (light adapted mice). A summary of action site in the retina and effects on retinal circuitry can be found in Table 1. The injection site was located approximately 0.5 mm behind the ora serrate. Following injection we waited approximately 20 minutes to allow for diffusion of the drug before recording. Drug concentration at the retina was calculated using an estimated vitreal volume of 5 μL for mouse (Jeon et al., 1998; Kaplan et al., 2010).

4.3.5 Data analysis

Analysis of ERG waveforms was completed using a custom ERG analysis toolbox written for Matlab (Mathworks, Natick, MA). Waveforms were low pass filtered at 50 Hz (Butterworth 8th order filter) to reduce the contribution of the large amplitude oscillatory potentials that could interfere with the measurement of the slow b-wave potential (Lei et al., 2006). The resulting b-wave was measured from the a-wave trough to the maximum positive peak. Compilation of b-wave amplitudes was carried out using Microsoft Excel (Redmond, WA) with statistical analysis using STATA 12 software (College Station, TX). For the paired-flash paradigm, paired t-test strategy was used, while data from light-adapted intensity series were analyzed through repeated-measured ANOVA.

4.4 Results

4.4.1 In photopic conditions, endogenous dopamine is unable to fully suppress amplification of ON-CBC light responses by Nav channels.

We began by determining if the D1R contribution to the photopic mouse ERG response recorded in daytime is similar to what has been previously obtained in salamander (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007). We used the D1R agonist SKF38393 in combination with TTX to test how D1R activation modulates ON-CBC function in midday after light adaptation (LA) following 18 hours of free run (CT6)(Fig 1). We found that the D1R agonist SKF38393 is able to decrease the b-wave amplitude at all
stimulus strengths above -0.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) in condition of light adaptation, reaching a maximum 31.5±3.5% reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Fig 1B). As previously shown by us (Smith & Côté, 2012; Smith et al., 2013) and others (Bui & Fortune, 2004; Bui & Fortune 2006; Miura et al., 2009), the action of TTX alone significantly reduced the photopic b-wave for stimulus strengths above -0.6 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) reaching a maximum reduction of 40.7±3.6% at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Fig 1 B,C; \(p\leq0.001\); ANOVA) while the combination of TTX with the D1R agonist SKF38393 reduced the photopic b-wave slightly more for flash intensities above 0.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) reaching a maximum reduction of 50.6±4.9% at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Fig 1B,C; \(p\leq0.001\); ANOVA); however, no difference could be detected between TTX alone and TTX combined with D1R agonist SKF38393, thus suggesting that D1Rs exercise the majority of their action during daytime light adaptation through control of Nav channels. In dark-adapted conditions (using the paired-flash (PF) paradigm; see methods), TTX significantly reduced the ERG b-wave amplitude to a maximum of 43.1±1.7%, while its combination with the D1R agonist SKF38393 did not add any significant effect (maximum reduction of 44.1±4.0%; Fig 1C). Interestingly, we found that the effect of TTX alone and in combination with the D1R agonist SKF38393 were similar in dark-adapted and light-adapted retinas (Fig 1C). This suggests that, in the mouse model, light adaptation suppresses ON-CBC Nav channels to the same extent they do in dark-adapted conditions, a conclusion quite different from the one described in salamander (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007).

These results show that Nav channels can be suppressed by an exogenous D1R agonist but that in midday light adaptation causes almost no suppression of Nav channels in mice. We confirmed this by injecting the D1R antagonist SKF83566 (Fig 1, blue traces). If light adaptation caused dopamine release to suppress Nav channels via D1R, then blocking D1R should increase the photopic b-wave. Like others using D1R knockout mice (Jackson et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2012; Lavoie al. 2013; Lavoie et al., 2014), and pharmacologic D1R block in rabbits (Huppé-Gourgues et al., 2005), rather than an increase we instead found that D1R antagonist SKF83566 reduced the photopic b-wave for all flash intensities above -0.6 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) reaching a 23.6±4.6% reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Fig 1, blue traces).
4.4.2 Nav channel light adaptation amplification is independent of other synaptic input on ON-CBCs.

In order to better circumscribe the influence of dopamine on light adaptation of the ON-CBCs, the cone to ON-CBC circuit was isolated by blocking ionotropic glutamate receptors thus avoiding indirect network effects of dopamine. We injected CNQX and TTX in light-adapted eyes at midday (Fig 2, CT6) after 5-6 hours of light adaptation, similar to the experiments of Ichinose & Lukasiewicz (2007) in salamander. CNQX, slightly but not significantly reduced the ERG b-wave amplitude (Fig 2B, \( p=0.078 \), 9.3\( \pm \)2.5\% reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\)). The addition of TTX on the eyes pre-treated with CNQX significantly reduced the photopic b-wave amplitude at all flash energies above -0.6 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) reaching a maximum 41.2\%\( \pm \)6.9\% reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Fig 2, green traces). These results show that unlike the salamander (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007), ON-CBC responses in mice are amplified by Nav channels in absence of other network influence.

To ensure that the D1R agonist SKF38393 was acting on Nav channels directly on ON-CBCs, we added CNQX + SKF38393 in light-adapted eyes. The photopic b-wave was significantly reduced at flash intensities above 0.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) reaching maximum reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) of 46.5\%\( \pm \)1.9\% (Fig 2, orange traces). The reduction in the amplitude of the photopic b-wave due to CNQX + SKF38393 were similar to the effects of CNQX + TTX, suggesting that D1R activation primarily reduces the b-wave amplitude by suppressing Nav channels. To verify for additive effects of TTX and SKF38393 we injected CNQX + TTX + SKF38393 in light-adapted eyes. The photopic b-wave was significantly reduced for all flash intensities above -1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) reaching a maximum reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) of 47.9\%\( \pm \)2.9\% (Fig 2, red traces). From these results, we conclude that the TTX-sensitive portion of the photopic b-wave is primarily due to Nav channels directly on ON-CBC, and the activity of these channels can be suppressed by D1R. In the mouse, contrary to what was described in salamander, Nav channels in mice remain functional under normal light-adapted conditions in midday.
4.4.3 Nav channels have little amplifying effect on light adapted ON-CBC in circadian night (CT18).

Up to this point, our results point to different mechanisms of gain control in the light-adapted cone pathway in mammals, in comparison to data from amphibians. In the next series of experiments we investigated the idea that the daylight dopamine control of Nav channels on the ON-CBCs has been repurposed to suppress ON-CBC light responses at night. We have measured dark- and light-adapted ERGs after 30 hours (CT18; subjective midnight) of free run under continuous darkness. We first confirmed previous work (Cameron et al., 2008a; Cameron et al., 2008b) showing that in C57Bl/6 mice, light-adapted ERGs have reduced amplitude at CT18 relative to CT6 for all flash intensities above -0.6 log cd m s$^{-2}$ reaching a maximum about 30% reduction (Fig 3, gray traces). We injected TTX in light-adapted eyes to block Nav channels at CT18 and found that when TTX was injected at CT18, the effect of TTX was considerably reduced compared to similar recordings at CT6. (Fig 3D, red traces), the maximum reduction obtained at CT18 being 12.9±7.4% at 1.0 log cd m s$^{-2}$ ($p=0.05$). We found that CNQX injected eyes had similar amplitude at CT6 (86.45±2.5 µV) and CT18 (99.9±6.9 µV)(Fig 3, gold traces), amplitude matching those obtained in control conditions at CT6. TTX added to CNQX-treated eyes had the same effect as TTX added by itself and no difference was noted between CT6 and CT18 with either of the two drugs (Fig 4C, green traces, 53.1±6.6 µV) and CT18 (60.3±5.1 µV).

We also looked at the effect of circadian rhythm on dark-adapted ON-CBC using both PF recordings and mixed rod cone responses elicited by bright stimuli well above cone threshold (1.0 log cd m s$^{-2}$). We did not see a significant variation in the PF ERGs between CT6 and 18 (Fig 4, gray traces; 114.9±4.6 µV midday vs. 108.5±6.7 µV midnight, 1.0 log cd m s$^{-2}$, $p=0.43$) or using the dark-adapted bright flash ERG(not shown, CT6 309.7±8.9 µV vs. CT18 310±11.6 µV, $p=0.84$ at 1.0 log cd m s$^{-2}$;see also (Cameron et al., 2008a; Jackson et al., 2012)). This would suggest that a circadian effect on the ON-CBCs is primarily a function of light adaptation rather than a direct effect on cone circuitry in both light and dark-adapted conditions.
Since we have previously shown that the D1R agonist SKF38393 is able to suppress the Nav channel component of the photopic ERG during the day (Fig 1) we considered the possibility that D1Rs suppress Nav channels at night, similar the mechanism previously described for salamanders during the day (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007). When we added the D1R antagonist SKF83566 to block D1Rs at CT18 the light-adapted b-wave was significantly increased relative to control for all flash intensities above -0.6 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Fig 4, blue with horizontal stripes) reaching a maximum 137.5±7.2% increase relative to control at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\). In the presence of SKF83566 the photopic b-wave amplitude is similar to control eyes at CT6 or eyes injected with CNQX at CT18 (SKF83566, 93.0±2.5 µV; CNQX, 99.9±6.9 µV; CT6 control 96.4±5.2 µV).

Interestingly, we observed that at CT18, D1R antagonist SKF83566 increased photopic b-wave amplitude to the size of control eyes at CT6 (Fig 4, gray with horizontal stripes, 96.4±5.2 µV at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\)) rather than the amplitude of SKF83566 at CT6 (Fig 4, blue, 70.9±3.4 µV). To help resolve this we looked at the effect of the D1R antagonist SKF83566 on the dark-adapted cone b-wave. During the day SKF83566 reduced the amplitude of the cone isolated b-wave (Fig 4, blue vertical stripes, 21.4±3.9% reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\), \(p=0.03\)) while at night the D1R antagonist SKF83566 had no significant effect on cone-isolated b-wave (0.01±2% reduction at 1.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\), \(p= 0.89\)), supporting the assumption that the dopamine control of Nav channels on ON-CBCs at CT18 is involved with gain control following light-adaptation rather than light sensitivity in the cone ON pathway \textit{per se}.

In summary, our results showed that, unlike in the salamander, light adaptation of the ON-CBCs in mice is not controlled during daytime by D1R receptor modulation of Nav channels. Rather, dopamine release during light adaptation at midnight generates daily rhythms in amplitude of ON-CBCs light responses through D1R modulation of Nav channels.

\textbf{4.5 Discussion}
We found that during circadian day dopamine, acting through D1R, is able to strongly inhibit Nav channels in mouse ON-CBCs similar to previous results obtained in salamander (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007). Surprisingly, in mice we found that light adaptation during midday is unable to cause sufficient dopamine release to strongly suppress Nav channels as seen in salamander. At night however dopamine released during light adaptation is able to strongly suppress Nav channels via D1R leading to the robust daily rhythm that reduces ON-CBC function at midnight relative to midday as previously shown by others (Barnard et al., 2006; Storch et al., 2007; Cameron et al., 2008a; Jackson et al., 2012). These results demonstrate the mechanism of daily rhythms in the cone ON pathway and show that similar neural circuits can be adapted for novel functions between species (frogs and salamanders vs. mice).

4.5.1 ON-CBC light responses are amplified by intrinsic Nav channels even after light adaptation in mice.

During circadian day, blocking Nav channels in mice substantially reduced ON-CBC light responses consistent with previous results in both mice and rats (Bui & Fortune, 2004; Bui & Fortune, 2006; Mojumder et al., 2007; Mojumder et al., 2008; Miura et al., 2009; Smith & Côté, 2012; Smith et al., 2013). Consistent with the results of Ichinose & Lukasiewicz (2007) we found that a D1 agonist was able to suppress ON-CBC function to the same extent as TTX even in conditions of iGluR block. One potential difficulty is that even though we injected CNQX + TTX, CNQX + SKF38393, and CNQX + TTX + SKF38393 in fully light-adapted eyes, similar to Ichinose & Lukasiewicz (2007), both CNQX and TTX could reduce dopamine release from dopaminergic amacrine cells. During the day, however, the amplitude of the photopic b-wave after CNQX injection was slightly reduced and TTX added further reduction in the photopic b-wave amplitude.

It is worth noting that the presence of CNQX alone slightly reduced rather than increased the amplitude of the b-wave as observed in salamander. If CNQX was suppressing light adaptation-dependent dopamine release, then control eyes should have b-wave amplitudes similar to TTX injected eyes, and CNQX or D1R antagonist
SKF83566 should increase the b-wave amplitude, as seen at night in the mouse and during the day in salamander.

It is interesting to consider why mice avoid suppressing ON-CBC cell Nav currents during light adaptation in contrast to salamander. In ground squirrel Nav channels generate action potentials which are strongest during a flicker stimulus that should light adapt the retinas (Saszik & DeVries, 2012) and increase dopamine release (Dong & McReynolds, 1992). Suppressing light adaptation-dependent dopamine release onto ON-CBC D1Rs may maintain their ability to encode stimuli with high temporal fidelity even in fully light-adapted conditions in day.

4.5.2 Nav channels on ON-CBC are suppressed at night by dopamine released during light adaptation.

We determined, using a combination of paired flash stimulus to isolate dark-adapted cone ERGs as well as by examining the mixed rod cone ERG elicited by a bright flash, that during circadian night (CT18) the reduction of ON-CBC light responses is a function of light adaptation. As shown by Cameron et al., (2008) there is little variation in the mixed rod-cone ERG between CT6 and CT18, although they did saw a circadian rhythm with peaks at CT1 and CT13, and reductions at CT6 and CT18. Similarly Jackson et al., (2012) did not find a significant difference in the dark-adapted b-wave amplitude between CT6 and CT18 even at high stimulus strength.

We found that the circadian rhythm in the cone ON pathway on DD1 is due mainly to increased suppression of ON-CBC Nav channels by D1R as a consequence of light adaptation-dependent dopamine release. We also noted that there are opposing effects of D1R activation on ON-CBC light responses that seem to alternate between night and day. At night in dark-adapted eyes, D1R activation no longer suppresses the cone driven b-wave and at night, light adaptation suppresses intrinsic ON-CBC Nav channels. Some previous evidence supports this mechanism of gain control during circadian night. For instance light adaptation during circadian day causes dopamine release only from axons stratifying in sublamina 1 of the inner plexiform layer adjacent to OFF cone bipolar cell terminals, but not perikarya in rat dopaminergic amacrine cells and
does not significantly increase overall retinal dopamine levels (Vugler et al., 2007). In addition dopamine release driven by 90 minutes of light adaptation is significantly higher at CT18 than CT6 in mice. (Cameron et al., 2009). In figure 5, we propose a model of Nav channel contributions to ON-CBC light responses in relation to dopamine levels. During midday (CT6), dopamine release has relatively little effect on ON-CBC Nav channels in both dark- and light-adapted conditions, and blocking D1Rs decreases the cone driven b-wave in both light and dark adapted conditions (inset graph) likely due to effects on inhibitory circuitry (Herrmann et al., 2011). At midnight (CT18) dopamine release during light adaptation is increased and reduces the amplification of ON-CBC light responses by Nav channels in light adapted relative to dark adapted conditions.

Our results, when added to the results of Jackson et al., (2012), suggest that there are two mechanisms of circadian rhythm in C57BL/6 mice in the absence of melatonin. Jackson et al., (2012) conclude that D4 receptors are necessary and sufficient to couple the intrinsic retinal circadian rhythm to the function of ON-CBC. However they also show circadian rhythmicity in ON-CBC in D4 knockout mice in DD1 with similar amplitude to control mice. This strong modulation of b-wave amplitude disappears in DD2, at which point control mice also show reduced effects of circadian rhythmicity on the amplitude of the photopic b-wave. Our results show that the robust circadian rhythm seen after 6-18 hours in dark (DD1) is controlled predominantly by D1R and Nav channels. These results, together, suggest that coupling of circadian oscillators in dopaminergic amacrine cells to ON-CBC function is more complex than previously thought and contains at least two phases: one leading to substantial changes in b-wave amplitude effects after relatively short time in free run which quickly loses rhythm and an additional persistent oscillator mediated by D4 receptors.

4.6 CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, our results suggest that circadian rhythm modulation of cone pathway function in mice involves an early mechanism based on D1Rs and Nav channels that acts in the short-term (DD1, 6-18 hours). However, it appears that longer-term modulation is taken over by a mechanism based on D4Rs affecting persistent circadian rhythms after 42 hours (DD2) (Jackson et al., 2012). The strong similarity between the
circuit we describe and a previously described circuit suppressing ON-CBC function during light adaptation in amphibians (Ichinose & Lukasiewicz, 2007) suggests that this circuit may have been repurposed in mice. We speculate that a neural circuit under the control of the retinal circadian clock is able to reduce dopamine release onto ON-CBC D1R during light adaptation in midday.
Figure 4.1: D1 receptors modulate cone ON bipolar cell Na\textsubscript{v} channels but are not strongly activated by dopamine release during light adaptation. A) Example waveforms at 1.0 log cd s m\textsuperscript{-2} stimulus strength from light-adapted ERG recordings in control conditions (Black), after D1R Antagonist SKF83566 (blue), TTX (red), D1R Agonist SKF38393 (light green), or TTX + SKF38393 (brown) injected retinas. The two top set of traces are from light-adapted (LA) conditions, while the bottom set is from Dark-adapted cones (paired-flash, PF). Calibration as indicated, arrow is flash onset and the cartoon illustrates the protocol followed for obtaining those traces. B) Photopic b-wave amplitude responses to increasing stimulus strengths for SKF83566, TTX, SKF38393, or TTX + SKF38393 injected retinas. Control is the average of the paired uninjected control eyes from all drug treatments. C) b-wave amplitude normalized to paired control eyes from SKF38393, TTX, TTX + SKF38393 and SKF83566-injected retinas in light adapted conditions, and TTX and TTX + SKF38393 injected eyes from paired flash experiments. ANOVA (post hoc Bonferroni correction), ***, $p \leq 0.001$; *, $p \leq 0.05$; ns: not significant.
Figure 4.2: D1 receptors suppress the photopic b-wave primarily by acting on $Na_v$ channels directly in ON cone bipolar cells rather than through inhibitory pathways.

A) Example waveforms at 1.0 log cd s m$^{-2}$ stimulus strength from light-adapted ERG recordings in control condition (black), and for CNQX (light brown), CNQX+TTX (green), CNQX + SKF38393 (orange), or CNQX + TTX + SKF38393 (dark red) injected retinas, in fully light adapted conditions. Calibration as indicated, arrow is flash onset and the cartoon illustrates the protocol followed for obtaining those traces. B) Photopic b-wave amplitude responses to increasing stimulus strengths for control, CNQX, CNQX + TTX, CNQX + SKF38393, and CNQX + TTX + SKF38393 injected retinas. Control is the average of the paired un-injected control eyes from all drug treatments C) B-wave amplitude normalized to mean amplitude from CNQX injected eyes for CNQX + TTX, CNQX + SKF38393, or CNQX + TTX + SKF38393 treated retinas. ANOVA (*post hoc* Bonferroni correction), ***, $p \leq 0.001$; ns: not significant.
Figure 4.3: Circadian modulation of the ON cone bipolar cell circuit in mice in conditions of light adaptation  

A) Example waveforms at $1.0 \log \text{cd s m}^{-2}$ stimulus strength from light-adapted ERG recordings from control eyes at CT6 (black) and CT18 (black dotted), compared to recordings obtained after TTX injections at CT6 (red) and CT18 (red dotted). Those recordings could be contrasted to those obtained in conditions where the ON-CBCs are isolated from network interactions, after CNQX (light brown) and combination of TTX and CNQX (green) at CT6 and CT18 (continuous vs dotted lines). Calibration as indicated, arrow is flash onset and the cartoon illustrates the two protocols followed.  

B) Photopic b-wave amplitude responses to increasing stimulus strengths for the same conditions illustrated in A.  

C) b-wave amplitude measured at CT6 (solid color) and CT18 (horizontal hatched) in control conditions (gray), and after TTX (red) CNQX (light brown) and CNQX plus TTX (green) injections.  

D) Ratio of b-wave amplitude after TTX (red) and CNQX (light brown) injections, to control b-wave amplitude and ratio of CNQX plus TTX to CNQX initial conditions (green), at CT6 (solid color) and CT18 (horizontal hatched). ANOVA (post hoc Bonferroni correction), ***: $p \leq 0.001$ ; *: $p \leq 0.05$; ns: not significant.
Figure 4.4: Daily rhythms in cone ON bipolar cell responses are generated primarily by D1 receptor modulation of intrinsic Na+ channels.

A) Example waveforms at 1.0 log cd s m⁻² stimulus strength from dark- (PF) and light-adapted (LA) ERG recordings at CT6 (solid lines) and CT18 (dotted lines), in control conditions (black) and after D1R Antagonist SKF83566 (Blue). Calibration as indicated, arrow indicates flash onset and the cartoons represents the timing of the protocol used.

B) Photopic b-wave amplitude responses to increasing stimulus strengths for the control conditions and after SKF83566 injection at CT6 and CT18 (color code as in A).

C) b-wave amplitude comparison from 1.0 log cd s m⁻² stimulus strength for dark- (paired flash, PF; vertical hatched) and light-adapted (LA; solid color) b-wave recordings at CT6 (no hatch) and CT18 horizontal hatch), in control conditions (gray) and after injection of D1R Antagonist SKF83566. D) Same data as in C but presented as ratio to respective b-wave control amplitude. ANOVA (post hoc Bonferroni correction), ***, p≤0.001; **, p≤0.01; *, p≤0.05; ns, not significant.
Figure 4.5: Schematic representation of retinal network to illustrate the proposed role of ON-CBC Nav channels during circadian midday and midnight. See discussion for details. C: cones; B: ON-CBC; H: horizontal cells; A: amacrine cells; G: ganglion cells; D and corresponding orange arrow: level of available dopamine; Red arrows: Activity of Nav channels; Inset graph: Amplitude of b-wave in function of strength of light stimulus for control condition (green) and after D1R antagonist SKF 83566 application (blue), the red area under the curve corresponding to the proposed influence of the Nav channel activity.
CHAPTER 5: Na\textsubscript{v} CHANNEL DEPENDENT RETROAXONAL MODULATION OF PHOTORECEPTOR FUNCTION DURING DEVELOPMENT

Publication information:

Smith, B. J., Tremblay, F. and Côté, P. D. Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent retroaxonal modulation of photoreceptor function during development. To be submitted to the journal *Development*.
5.1 Abstract

Juvenile (postnatal day 16) mice lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 channels (Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu}) have reduced photoreceptor function, which is unexpected given that Na\textsubscript{v} channels do not contribute appreciably to photoreceptor function in adults. We demonstrate that acute block of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in juvenile (P16) wild-type mice with TTX had no effect on photoreceptor function; however long-term (8-12 hour) TTX block, as well as prolonged dark adaptation from P8, caused significant reduction in photoreceptor function at P16. Injecting TTX into the retrobulbar space at P16 to specifically block Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the optic nerve caused a reduction in photoreceptor function comparable to that seen in P16 Scn8a null-mutant mice. In both P16 Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu} and retrobulbar TTX-injected mice, photoreceptor function was restored following intravitreal injection of the TrkB receptor agonist 7,8 dihydroxyflavone, suggesting that Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent retrograde transport of BDNF can acutely modulate photoreceptor function at P16. We found that in Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu} mice, photoreceptor function recovers by P22-25 despite more precarious general health of the animal; retrobulbar injection of TTX still reduced the photoreceptor response at this age but to a lesser extent, suggesting that Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent modulation of photoreceptor function is largely transient, peaking just after eye opening. Together, these results suggest that the general photosensitivity of the retina is modulated following eye opening by retrograde feedback through activity-dependent axonal retinal ganglion cell signaling, which targets TrkB receptors.
5.2 Introduction

During development, neural networks must adapt to appropriately encode environmental input. Synaptic modification by activity-induced long-term potentiation and long-term depression is a fundamental process of forming mature neural circuits (Feldman and Knudsen, 1998; Katz and Shatz, 1996; Zhang and Poo, 2001). Long-range spread of retrograde signals from postsynaptic neurons leading to changes in excitability of presynaptic cells has been demonstrated in both in cultured cells (Ganguly et al., 2001; Li et al., 2004) and the developing retinotectal circuit (Du and Poo, 2004; Du et al., 2009). In-vivo long-range rapid retrograde feedback from the output synapses of the retinal ganglion cells (RGC) in the optic tectum modifies their input synapses from the bipolar cells (Du and Poo, 2004; Du et al., 2009). This feedback requires axonal transport in the optic nerve and both retinal and tectal neurotrophin receptor TrkB expression (Du et al., 2009).

The rod driven pathways of the retina are convergent, that is at each level presynaptic input is pooled to maximize sensitivity (e.g. Dunn et al., 2006). Given that BDNF is a diffusible factor in the retina (e.g. Ikeda et al., 1999) the strongest retrograde effects would be exerted early in the retinal network. Therefore we considered whether retrograde gain control can spread past the bipolar cell axon terminal to more effectively modulate the gain of the retina as a whole during development. Although a retrograde feedback mechanism transmitted via the optic nerve and controlling photoreceptor gain contravenes much of what we know about visual circuit development there is some evidence supporting the possible existence of such a circuit.

Using the electroretinogram (ERG) a-wave to measure photoreceptor function in vivo in mice (Robson and Frishman, 1998; Hetling and Pepperberg, 1999; Smith et al., 2014), a period of functional maturation following eye opening (~P10-P12) has been observed with the a-wave increasing abruptly between P14 and P18 (approximately 2 fold) with little change after P25 (Vistamehr and Tian, 2004; Gibson et al., 2012). Visual activity during development modulates photoreceptor function as dark-rearing mice until p30 reduces a-wave amplitude by roughly 30% (Vistamehr and Tian, 2004). The
mechanism regulating network plasticity in the juvenile retina remains elusive; however, it is notable that the intrinsic excitability of RGCs increases rapidly following eye opening (Wang et al., 1997; Boiko et al., 2003; Deplano et al., 2004; Qu and Myhr, 2008; Giovannelli et al., 2008). Development of retinal ganglion cell excitability is regulated predominately by expression of voltage-gated sodium channels (Na\textsubscript{v}) (Wang et al., 1997; Boiko et al., 2003) with replacement of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 with Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 isoforms at axon initial segments and nodes of Ranvier (between P7 and P24 in the mouse).

In mice lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu} and Scn8a\textsuperscript{med}), there is a strong reduction in photoreceptor function (Coté, 2005; Smith and Côté, 2012) temporally coincident with upregulation of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in RGCs and optic nerve (Wang et al., 1997; Boiko et al., 2003). In these animals, photoreceptor dysfunction is not associated with structural abnormality of the photoreceptors, nor with decrease in photoreceptor number. Photoreceptors are generally believed to be devoid of Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Mojumder et al., 2007) with Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 being predominately located in the inner retina (Coté, 2005; Mojumder et al., 2007); therefore, the influence of these channels is likely to be indirect. Furthermore, acute application of TTX in dark-adapted conditions has very little effect on photoreceptor function as measured by the a-wave (Mojumder et al., 2008; Smith and Côté, 2012) suggesting that the effect is either developmental or that the Na\textsubscript{v} channels influencing the photoreceptors are not located in the retina proper..

It is possible that the increase in RGC activity following upregulation of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 modulate the photoreceptor function via release of neurotrophins. Previous work demonstrates that neurotrophin receptor TrkB global knockouts (Rohrer et al., 1999; Rohrer, 2001; Rohrer and Ogilvie, 2003; Rohrer et al., 2004) and retina-specific conditional knockout mice (Grishanin et al., 2008) have reduced photoreceptor light sensitivity at P16. BDNF expression in the retina is enhanced by constant light rearing (Pollock et al., 2001) and reduced by constant dark rearing (Pollock et al., 2001; Landi et al., 2007) or monocular deprivation (Seki et al., 2003; Mandolesi et al., 2005). Furthermore, BDNF trafficking along chick retinal ganglion cell axons (Chytrova and Johnson, 2004) and release of BDNF appears modulated by Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent neural activity (Kohara, 2001; Chytrova and Johnson, 2004).
These facts argue that Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent retroaxonal feedback in the optic nerve may modulate the photoreceptor function during a transient period following eye opening. Here we first demonstrate that both light evoked spiking and the \textit{in vitro} ERG recorded in isolation from the retinogeniculate circuit are similar between \textit{Scn8a}\textsubscript{dmu} and control mice at P16 in contrast to the pronounced reduction in photoreceptor function seen \textit{in vivo}. Because light evoked spiking in RGCs and photoreceptor function were similar \textit{in vitro} between \textit{Scn8a}\textsubscript{dmu} and control mice we used retrobulbar injection of TTX to interrupt spiking in the optic nerve directly. Retrobulbar TTX reduced photoreceptor function to a similar extent as genetic loss of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 function. We were able to restore photoreceptor function with intravitreal injection of a TrkB agonist suggesting that Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the optic nerve are key to a retrograde feedback mechanism modulating photoreceptor function via BDNF acting at TrkB. Similar to TrkB knockout mice, who have a reduction in a-wave amplitude at P16 but not in adults we found that in \textit{Scn8a}\textsubscript{dmu} mice photoreceptor function is essentially restored by P22-25, and that retrobulbar TTX has a reduced effect on the a-wave at this stage.

5.3 Material and methods

5.3.1 Mice

All animal procedures were approved by the Dalhousie University Committee on Laboratory Animals, and completed in accordance to animal care guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care and the ARVO statement for the Use of Animals in Ophthalmic and Vision Research. Mice were housed under a 12-hour light / dark cycle with free access to food and water.

\textit{Scn8a}\textsubscript{dmu} mice, which harbor a function-blocking mutation in the \textit{Scn8a} gene, have been described previously (De Repentigny et al., 2001; Coté, 2005). The mutation was found to consist of a single nucleotide deletion in the sequence coding for the first interdomain loop of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and, as a result, homozygotes are devoid of functional Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. The resulting frameshift in the open reading frame results in the presence of a stop codon a short distance downstream of the mutation. Control mice were genotyped wild-type littermates.
5.3.2 Electroretinogram

ERGs and intravitreal injections were done as previously described (Smith et al., 2012, 2013, 2015). In brief homozygous Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> at P16, P18 and P22-25 and wild-type littermates of the same age were dark adapted for at least 12 hours before being anesthetized under dim red light by intraperitoneal injection of Avertin (2,2,2 Tribromoethanol, Sigma Aldrich, St-Louis, MO) dissolved in amylene hydrate (tertiary amyl alcohol, 275mg/kg, Sigma Aldrich). The pupils were dilated with the mydriatic agent cyclopenolate HCl 0.5% (Alcon, Fort-Worth, TX) and a 0.5% proparacaine hydrochloride (Alcon) was applied as a topical analgesic to reduce eye movement and irritation. Body temperature was maintained at 37°C with a heated pad and monitored rectally. Flash stimuli were generated by a Ganzfeld stimulator (LKC Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) that produced a maximum illumination of 10.1 log cd s m<sup>-2</sup> at the corneal surface. Flash strengths were attenuated by up to 7.0 log units by manual interposition of neutral density filters (Kodak Wratten, Rochester, NY). The stimulus interval between flashes varied from 5 s at the lowest stimulus strengths to 30 s at the highest. Mice were sacrificed by anesthetic overdose followed by cervical dislocation and tails were collected to confirm genotype using a previously described protocol (Coté, 2005). Long-term dark adaptation from P8 took place with cage bedding and food changed under dim red light. In some cases, following intravitreal injection of TTX, P16 and P22-25 mice were allowed to recover from anesthesia on a heated pad in the dark for 8-12 hours before recording a second time.

5.3.3 Retrobulbar injection

Twenty micromolar tetrodotoxin (TTX, Abcam Biochemicals, Toronto, ON, Canada) and 200 μM 7,8-Dihydroxyflavone (7,8 DHF, TOCRIS Bioscience, Bristol, UK) were injected in volume of 1 μl within the vitreous body with a 30 gauge needle attached to a 5μl Hamilton syringe. Two microliters of 20 μM TTX was injected into the retrobulbar space (e.g. see Chou et al., 2013). In some cases, intravitreal injection of 1 μl of 7,8 DHF preceded or followed the TTX retrobulbar injections.
5.3.4 Multi-electrode array recording

The retina was dissected free from the eyecup and pigmentary epithelium and positioned with brushes, photoreceptor side down, on a piece of filter membrane (Millipore, Billerica, MA). The membrane was transferred to the cylindrical chamber of a MEA electrode (8 x 8 grid of 30μm electrodes, with 200μm spacing: 60MEA200/30iR-ITO, Multi Channel System MCS GmbH, Reutlingen, Germany). This preparation was stabilized by the weight of a harp slice grid (SHD-26H/10, Warner Instruments LLC, Hamden, CT, USA). Ames solution bubbled with carbogen (pH 7.4, 35–36 °C) was continuously superfused (2 mL/min) over the preparation. A full-field flash was presented to the retina (LED 530 nm, 1 s duration) every 10 s. Data were digitized and sampled at 50 kHz, recorded with MC_Rack software (Multi Channel Systems) and spikes high-pass filtered at 200 Hz. The signal were amplified and low pass filtered between 1 Hz and 50 Hz to isolate local field potentials. Baseline recordings were obtained after a 30-min to 2-hour period once the number of cells recorded and responses appeared stable. Spikes recorded on each electrode were sorted into individual cells offline (Offline Sorter, Plexon, Dallas, TX, USA) and then analyzed with Neuroexplorer software (Nex Technologies, Littleton, MA, USA). For each cell, Post-Stimulus Time Histograms (PSTHs) were computed over 60 consecutive sweeps over 1900 ms.

5.3.5 Data Analysis

Analysis of ERG waveforms was completed using a custom ERG analysis toolbox written for Matlab (Mathworks, Natick, MA, USA). The amplitude of the a-wave was measured as the difference between the baseline and the response at 18 ms post-stimulus and b-wave amplitude was measured from a-wave trough b-wave peak following the trough. Comparison of a- and b-wave parameters was performed using repeated-measured ANOVA (Microsoft Excel,Redmond, WA, USA) on whole intensity series, while differences were numerically reported as average of responses in pre-determined stimulus ranges as used previously (Smith et al., 2017), corresponding to
cone–rod mixed response with substantial cone contribution (Cri: 1.0 to 0.6 log cd s m²) and rod–cone mixed responses with less cone contribution (Rci: 0.6 to 1.5 log cd s m²).

5.4 RESULTS

5.4.1 Prolonged reduction in neural activity but not acute block of Na⁺ channels can reduce photoreceptor function in juvenile mice.

Dark-rearing suppresses a- and b-wave amplitudes in ERGs recorded in vivo while ERGs recorded in vitro from isolated retinas show no reduction a- or b-waves in rod-driven ERGs after dark-rearing (Dunn et al., 2013). We therefore recorded ERGs in P16 mice following prolonged dark adaptation from P8 to P16-17 (similar to (Hooks and Chen, 2006), fig 1 blue), and a short time after intravitreal injection of TTX (20-40 minutes; fig 1 red) periods. We did not find that the reduction in the a-wave following these treatments reached the levels of P12 mice or P16 Scn8a<sup>dnmu</sup> mice (as seen in Coté, 2005) but they were comparable to the amplitude of P14 control mice.

However, similar to dark-rearing experiments lasting until P30 (Vistamehr and Tian, 2004), we found long-term dark adaptation caused significant reductions in a-wave amplitude with significant reductions compared to P16 controls at stimulus strengths above -1.8 log cd s/m² (Cr: 56.9±2.2; Rc: 63.9±6.9% of age matched controls, fig 1,B,D). Implicit time was also significantly delayed in long-term, dark-adapted eyes compared to P16 controls for all stimulus strengths tested (Cr: 9.8±0.6; Rc: 19.7±2.4 ms delay relative to age matched controls: fig 1C). Injecting TTX intravitreally caused a non-significant increase the amplitude and IT of the a-wave at short time periods (20-40 minutes) post injection compared to paired control eyes (fig 1B-D).

We found that prolonged dark-adaptation significantly reduced photoreceptor light sensitivity in juvenile mice. The lack of an acute effect of TTX on photoreceptor function as measured by the a-wave, both in juvenile and adult mice (Smith et al., 2013), suggests that the reduced photoreceptor function is not due to conventional synaptic circuitry.
5.4.2 In vitro visual function is relatively normal in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice

We recorded light evoked RGC spiking responses (fig 2A) and local field potentials (fig 2B, C; LFPs a.k.a microERGs; Fujii et al., 2015) from dark adapted retinas in control (P16 n=3 retinas; black) and Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice (P16 n=3 retinas; red). We were surprised to find that while in vivo ERGs are greatly reduced in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice (Cote et al., 2005; Smith and Cote, 2012) the amplitude of the first negative component of the local field potential measured at 11 ms, when the light response is generated predominately by photoreceptors (e.g. Fujii et al., 2015) was relatively preserved. While we found significant reductions for the dimmer two stimulus strengths tested (~50% reductions) these reductions were considerably smaller than seen in vivo. With the maximum stimulus strength, close to saturation level, no significant differences could be observed between the P16 control and the Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice (fig 2D). Similar results were obtained for maximal spike rate in RGCs (fig 2B, C; control n=152; Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> n=172 cells), which were relatively preserved, especially at the higher stimulus strengths (significant reductions at 1.81 lux: ~15% reduction; -0.81 lux: ~80% reduction).

Observing this contrast between in vivo and in vitro evaluations of retinal function, we hypothesized that isolation from the postsynaptic projections of the RGCs in both control and Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice was responsible for the relatively small effect observed in vitro.

Previously, it has been demonstrated that loss of TrkB receptor function can suppress photoreceptor function transiently in juvenile mice (See Rohrer et al., 1999; Rohrer, 2001; Grishanin et al., 2008). One hypothesis put forward was that the reduced photoreceptor function in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice might be due to a paracrine effect mediated by BDNF (Coté, 2005). BDNF expression in the retina is enhanced by constant light rearing (Pollock et al., 2001) and reduced by constant dark rearing (Pollock et al., 2001; Landi et al., 2007) or monocular deprivation (Mandolesi et al., 2005). TTX injection lowers levels of retinal BDNF mRNA (Chytrova and Johnson, 2004). In order to test whether Na<sub>v</sub> channels in RGCs might contribute to the photoreceptor function, we injected retrobulbar TTX, alone or in combination with 7,8 DHF, a TrkB agonist.
5.4.3 Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the optic nerve are necessary for retroaxonal modulation of photoreceptor function via TrkB receptors.

We found that applying TTX directly to the optic nerve via retrobulbar injection strongly suppressed photoreceptor function at P16 (fig 3 green). We found significant reductions in a-wave amplitude for all stimulus strengths above -1.8 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2} (Cr: 43.7±3.9; Rc: 44.3±6.9\% of control eyes) but there was no significant change in the a-wave IT (fig 3B-D). When 7,8 DHF was intravitreally injected in a subset of the eyes previously treated with retrobulbar TTX (fig 3 red), we observed a substantial recovery of photoreceptor function (Cr: 85.1±2.8; Rc: 99.6±2.8\% of control eyes; fig 3B,D).

We also reversed the order of experiments i.e. we first injected 7,8 DHF intravitreally followed by retrobulbar TTX. Doing this allowed us to see the effects of 7,8 DHF in isolation as well as controlling for potential surgical trauma due to the retrobulbar injection of TTX. Intravitreal 7,8 DHF (fig 2 blue) mildly but significantly reduced the a-wave amplitude for stimulus strengths above -1.2 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2} (Cr: 84.9±2.4; Rc: 77.7±6.2\% of control eyes; fig 2B,D) but did not significantly change the a-wave IT (fig 3C). Injecting retrobulbar TTX after 7,8 DHF (Fig 3 orange) had little effect on photoreceptor function (Cr: 110.4±4.3; Rc: 124.9±5=6.2\% of matched 7,8 DHF injected eyes) although the a-wave IT was slightly delayed at stimulus strengths above -0.6 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2} (Cr: 3.1±0.6 ms delay relative to control eyes Fig 3C).

Since 7,8 DHF can rescue photoreceptor function when retrobulbar TTX is used to suppress optic nerve activity, we tested whether 7,8 DHF could rescue photoreceptor function in P16 Scn\textsubscript{8a}\textsuperscript{dmu} mice (fig 3; purple, compare to dmuP16(brown)). We found a substantial recovery of photoreceptor function in eyes injected with 7,8 DHF for stimulus strengths above -1.2 log cd s/m\textsuperscript{2} (Cr: 219.1±23.9\% of paired Scn\textsubscript{8a}\textsuperscript{dmu} eyes; fig 3B,D). There were no significant changes in a-wave IT following 7,8 DHF injection in Scn\textsubscript{8a}\textsuperscript{dmu} eyes (fig 3C).

5.4.4 Optic nerve Na\textsubscript{v} channel function has a transient effect on photoreceptor sensitivity.
We recorded ERGs from Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice and control littermates at two additional developmental stages, P18 and P22-25. As demonstrated previously (fig 3) and consistent with Coté et al. (2005), P16 Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice we found with a significant reduction in dark adapted a-wave amplitude at stimulus strengths above -1.8 log cd s/m<sup>2</sup> (Cr<sub>i</sub>: 22.1±0.5; Rc<sub>i</sub>: 22.2±8.1% of controls; fig 3 brown, B,C). At P18, the a-wave amplitude in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice had increased (fig 4A, P18 brown) but was still significantly reduced relative to P18 controls for all stimulus strengths above 1.8 log cd s/m<sup>2</sup> (Cr<sub>i</sub>: 54.9±5.0; Rc<sub>i</sub>: 29.0±1.9% of controls; fig 4B) while the a-wave IT was not significantly changed in P18 Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice relative to control (fig 4C), in contrast to P16 mice (Coté et al., 2005), where a significant increase was noted. Both these results point towards a normalization of the photoreceptor function in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice at P18 relative to P16.

At P20-25 a-wave amplitude in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice was not significantly different than that of age-matched controls for all stimulus strengths tested suggesting that at this age photoreceptor function belatedly matured in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice (Cr<sub>i</sub>: 94.6±2.6; Rc<sub>i</sub>: 96.5±6.8% of controls (fig 3A,F). We did find a significant increase in a-wave implicit time (IT) for stimulus strengths above -1.2 log cd s/m<sup>2</sup> (1.6±0.3 ms delay in Cr relative to controls). This could be due to a slightly decreased a-wave slope or due to a delay in b-wave initiation so we measured a-wave amplitude at a fixed time of 9 ms post flash. At 9 ms, there was no significant change in a-wave amplitude at any stimulus strength (Cr<sub>i</sub>: 86.1±4.5; Rc<sub>i</sub>: 125.5±17.0 % of controls; fig 3D).

Two explanations could be provided to explain the maturation delay of the photoreceptor function in Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice. First, that compensation by other ion channel types might restore RGC function in the absence of Na<sub>1.6</sub> (Swensen and Bean, 2005; Van Wart et al., 2007)). Another explanation could be that the modulation of photoreceptor function by BDNF via TrkB receptors might be restricted to juvenile mice (~P16-P20 or possibly earlier, e.g. see (Rohrer et al., 1999; Grishanin et al., 2008)). To differentiate between these possibilities, we injected retrobulbar TTX at P25 (fig 4 green), at which point Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice have essentially normal photoreceptor function. Retrobulbar TTX caused a significant reduction in photoreceptor function for stimulus strengths above -1.8 log cd s/m<sup>2</sup> (Cr<sub>i</sub>: 75.8±3.3; Rc<sub>i</sub>: 57.5±6.6% of control eyes). The a-wave IT was slightly delayed but this delay only reached significance sporadically (-0.6
and -1.8 log cd s/m²). The difference between the effects of retrobulbar TTX at P16 (~45% of control) vs. the effects at P22 (~75% of control) suggests that there exists a period around P16 where neural activity in RGCs can strongly affect photoreceptor function via TrkB receptors.

5.5 DISCUSSION

We studied how Naᵥ-dependent activity in the optic nerve modulates photoreceptor function in the period following eye opening while the mouse retina is still maturing. Our results suggest that there is a period from approximately P12 to P25 where Naᵥ-channel dependent activity, primarily in the optic nerve and reliant on Naᵥ1.6 isoform, can modulate photoreceptor activity via TrkB. This feedback loop reversing the normal direction of information transmission between the retina and the brain appears to be important in controlling the global light sensitivity of the retina during an especially sensitive period of neural development.

5.5.1 Naᵥ-dependent retroaxonal signaling enhances photoreceptor function during a transient period following eye opening.

A few isolated reports suggest that there may be a link between inner retinal activity and photoreceptor function during development. Strongly reduced photoreceptor function was reported at P16 in the Naᵥ null (Scn8a霉素) mice (Coté, 2005), and dark-rearing mice can lead to reduced photoreceptor function at P30 (Vistamehr and Tian, 2004). We found that long-term dark adaptation (dark-rearing from P8 to P16) caused a substantial reduction in photoreceptor function at P16, similar to that seen in P16 Scn8a霉素 mice. To test whether Naᵥ channels might directly modulate photoreceptor function during development, we injected TTX and recorded ERGs immediately. Like previous results in adult mice and rats (Mojumder et al., 2008; Smith et al., 2013) and consistent with immunohistochemistry in adult mice and rats that do not show Naᵥ channels on photoreceptors (Mojumder et al., 2007), we found that at P16 acute intravitreal injection of TTX slightly increased the amplitude of the a-wave rather than
decreasing it. This argues against both transient expression of Na\(_v\) channels in photoreceptors and/or direct Na\(_v\)-dependent synaptic modulation of photoreceptors during development in Scn8a\(_{dmu}\) mice.

The results in Coté et al., (2005) were unresolved as to whether the visual defect in Scn8a\(_{dmu}\) mice was due to a developmental delay or whether Na\(_v\)1.6 could directly modulate photoreceptor function in early development. We report here that visual function in Scn8a\(_{dmu}\) mice recovers fully by P20-25; however this could be due to compensation both by Na\(_v\) and other ion channels, which is known to occur in Na\(_v\)-channel KO mice (e.g. see Swensen and Bean, 2005). The fact that photoreceptor function is suppressed after prolonged but not acute intravitreal injection and rapidly following retrobulbar injection of TTX argues for a direct modulatory effect of feedback via the optic nerve on photoreceptor function. This feedback circuit requires Na\(_v\) channels, probably Na\(_v\)1.6, in the optic nerve to function. We found that the a-wave reduction following retrobulbar TTX was substantially reduced by P25, additional evidence that this modulation is transient and occurs shortly following eye opening in mice.

5.5.2 Na\(_v\)-dependent retroaxonal modulation of photoreceptor function via TrkB receptors.

Na\(_v\)1.6 is expressed predominately in RGC axon initial segment and nodes of Ranvier in the optic nerve and is substantially upregulated between P10 and P16 (Boiko et al., 2003, Coté et al, 2005). In combination with our results with retrobulbar TTX, it appears that lack of Na\(_v\)1.6 in RGCs is the likely cause of photoreceptor dysfunction in Scn8a\(_{dmu}\) mice. Coté et al (2005) suggested that one potential mechanism linking RGC activity to photoreceptor function is activity-dependent production and trafficking of neurotrophins. This hypothesis gains support from findings in global TrkB knockout mice, which show substantial loss of photoreceptor function early in development (Rohrer et al., 1999; Grishanin et al., 2008).

BDNF mRNA in rat visual cortex increases sharply following eye opening and is suppressed by dark rearing (Schoups et al., 1995; Pollock et al., 2001)). Likewise, retina
BDNF protein and mRNA levels are reduced by dark rearing (Pollock et al., 2001) and increased by constant light rearing (Pollock et al., 2001). In the mouse retina, BDNF protein level is reduced in dark-reared eyes at P30 (Landi et al., 2007) and exogenous BDNF can reverse dark-rearing induced changes in retinal GABAergic circuitry (Lee et al., 2006). Aa well, antero- and retrograde transport of BDNF in the optic nerve is a well-documented phenomenon (Ma et al., 1998; Quigley et al., 2000; reviewed in Zweifel et al., 2005).

Retroaxonal modulation (Harris, 2008) of RGC function during development has been extensively studied in the *Xenopus* retinotectal circuit (Du:2009iz; Du and Poo, 2004). BDNF applied to the optic tectum can modulate bipolar cell inputs to RGCs within tens of minutes, and the effect is sensitive to the suppression of axonal transport by colchicine and transection. Na+ channel-dependent activity is known to contribute to surface expression of TrkB and BDNF (Du and Yang, 2000), the release of BDNF (Santi et al., 2006; Balkowiec and Katz, 2002; Balkowiec et al., 2000; Gärtner and Staiger, 2002), and trafficking of BDNF in cultured neurons (Kohara, 2001). Intravitreal injection of TTX reduces both anterograde and retrograde transport of BDNF in the optic nerve (Chytrova and Johnson, 2004) in developing chick retina.

When we added the TrkB agonist 7,8-DHF, we were able to rapidly recover photoreceptor function in mice with retrobulbar injection of TTX but 7,8-DHF alone did not significantly increase the amplitude of the a-wave. These results argue that the effect of 7,8-DHF in eyes injected with retrobulbar TTX effectively consists in a recovery of photoreceptor function by TrkB activation in the absence of Na+ -channel-dependent activity in the optic nerve rather than a general increase in photoreceptor function in the presence of a TrkB agonist. We also found that pretreatment with 7,8-DHF prevented subsequent retrobulbar TTX application from affecting photoreceptor function. In addition we found partial recovery of photoreceptor function in P16 *Scn8a*<sup>dmu</sup> mice following treatment with 7,8-DHF, suggesting that the reduced photoreceptor function in *Scn8a*<sup>dmu</sup> mice was largely due to reduced production of BDNF in RGCs.

*Scn8a*<sup>dmu</sup> mice and mice injected with TTX in the retrobulbar space showed much less effect at P20-25 relative to P16. Grishanin et al., (2008) showed similar results in
that retina-specific *TrkB* knockout mice displayed significantly reduced photoreceptor function and smaller b-waves at P16 but not in adult mice. The a- and b-wave ratios in these mutants and controls were similar suggesting that the b-wave reduction was due to decreased photoreceptor function (Grishanin et al., 2008). In combination, these results are consistent with the hypothesis that the mammalian retino-geniculate/colliculus circuits modulate photoreceptor function via retroaxonal signaling following eye opening. TrkB receptors not being expressed in rod photoreceptors (Rohrer et al., 1999), additional work will be necessary to determine exactly how Na<sup>v</sup>-dependent activity in the optic nerve modulates photoreceptor function.

Oddly, while applying TTX to the optic nerve caused a rapid decline in photoreceptor activity, applying TTX intravitreally at P16 had little acute affect and in fact caused a slight increase in a-wave amplitude. Clearly, since blocking RGC activity intravitreally with TTX should interrupt the forward propagation of information from the retina as well as retrobulbar TTX, why then doesn't acute treatment with TTX reduce photoreceptor function at P16? Either Na<sup>v</sup> channels are necessary for retrograde movement of BDNF in the optic nerve, or when TTX is applied intravitreally some compensatory increase in retinal BNDF can make up for the lost retroaxonal feedback. The retina can produce BDNF in both RGCs and amacrine cells (Cellerino and Kohler, 1997) and in early development of the chick retina, blockade of spontaneous retinal activity by TTX causes retinal BDNF build up concomitant with reduced levels of BDNF in the optic nerve (Chytrova and Johnson, 2004). It is then more likely that acute treatment with TTX does not reduce photoreceptor function because of compensation by increased retinal release of BDNF. However, because TTX has multiple sites of activity in the developing retina including both inhibitory amacrine cells and RGCs it is difficult, in the absence of studies on activity-dependent axonal trafficking of BDNF in mammalian retina, to determine why acute treatment with intravitreal TTX does not suppress photoreceptor activity but blocking activity in the optic nerve alone does.

In combination with previous work showing a transient reduction in photoreceptor function in *TrkB*, global- and retina-specific knockout mice (Compare Rohrer et al., 1999 and Grishanin et al., 2008), the fact that the pronounced reduction in photoreceptor function caused by retrobulbar TTX injection can be reversed by intravitreal injection of
a TrkB agonist, all suggest that retroaxonal feedback in the optic nerve can transiently modulate photoreceptor function during development via TrkB receptors. These results show that retinal modulation by retroaxonal signaling extends beyond RGCs to the photoreceptor input to modify the light sensitivity of the entire retina. In support to this conclusion, it is interesting to note that patients presenting with congenital optic nerve hypoplasia have been reported to have impaired retinal photoreceptor sensitivity (Cibis and Fitzgerald, 1994; McCulloch et al., 2007; Chaplin et al., 2009).

**5.6 CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, we demonstrated that during development the excitability of the retina can be transiently modulated by Na\(_v\) channel-dependent feedback from the optic nerve. This feedback reaches the first neurons in the retina, rapidly and profoundly suppressing the light sensitivity of the entire retina when interrupted. We hypothesize that this pathway represents a mechanism for suppressing input from a poorly functioning retina and thus accelerates the reorganization of the visual tract to support vision via the contralateral correctly functioning eye.
Figure 5.1: Chronic but not acute suppression of retinal activity reduces photoreceptor function.
A) Example waveforms from dark-adapted ERG recordings of P16 control mice (black), acute intravitreal injection of TTX (red), and prolonged (since P8) dark adaptation (blue). B) averaged a-wave amplitude at P16 from experimental conditions in (A) C) A-wave implicit time D) normalized a-wave amplitude at the brightest stimulus strength used (1.0 log cd s/m²).
Figure 5.2: *In vitro* visual function is relatively normal in *Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup>* mice.

A) Population average Post Stimulus Time Histograms (thick line) and standard error of the mean (SEM: corresponding shaded area) of retinal ganglion cell spiking activity collected on multielectrode array following a 10 ms 530nm-LED flash stimulus to high (3.31 lux, top row), intermediate (1.81 lux, middle row) and low intensity (-0.81 lux, bottom graph) stimulus. (B) example single cell responses from P16 control (black) and *Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup>* (red) mice. C) Population average local field potentials (LFP) with (thick line) SEM (corresponding shaded area) to the same response D) Maximum Spike frequency (Hz). E) Amplitude at 11 ms after stimulus for the negative trough of the LFP, representing photoreceptor function.
Figure 5.3: Acute block of optic nerve Na⁺ channels via retrobulbar injection of TTX reduces photoreceptor function.

A) Example waveforms from dark adapted ERG recordings of P16 mice (black), retrobulbar injection of TTX (green), Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> Na<sub>1.6</sub> knockout mice , acute intravitreal injection of TTX (red), and prolonged (since P8) dark adaptation (blue).

B) Averaged a-wave amplitude at P16 from experimental conditions in (A)

C) A-wave implicit time

D) Normalized a-wave amplitude at the brightest stimulus strength used (1.0 log cd s/m²).
Figure 5.4: Retroaxonal modulation of photoreceptor function lessens with age.
A) Example waveforms from dark-adapted ERG recordings of P18 and P22-25 control (black) and Scn8admu (brown) mice, P20-25 acute intravitreal injection of TTX (red), and P20-25 retrobulbar injection of TTX. B) averaged a-wave amplitude at P18 from control and Scn8admu C) A-wave implicit time at P18 D) averaged a-wave amplitude at P20-25 from experimental conditions in (A) E) A-wave implicit time at P20-25 F) normalized a-wave amplitude at the brightest stimulus strength used (1.0 log cd s/m²).
CHAPTER 6: CONTRIBUTION OF Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 SODIUM CHANNELS TO RETINAL FUNCTION

Publication information


Copyright permission: Appendix 2
6.1 Abstract

We examined the contribution of the sodium channel isoform Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 to retinal function using the specific blocker A803467. We found that A803467 has little influence on the electroretinographic (ERG) a- and b-waves, but significantly reduces the oscillatory potentials to 40-60\% of their original amplitude, with significant changes in implicit time in the rod-driven range. To date, only two cell types were found in mouse to express Na\textsubscript{v}1.8; the starburst amacrine cells (SBAC), and a subtype of retinal ganglion cells (RGC). When we recorded light responses from ganglion cells using a multielectrode array we found significant and opposing changes in two physiological groups of RGCs. ON sustained cells showed significant decreases while transient ON-OFF cells showed significant increases. The effects on ON-OFF transient cells but not ON sustained cells disappeared in the presence of an inhibitory cocktail. We have previously shown that RGCs have only a minor contribution to the oscillatory potentials (Smith et al., 2014), therefore suggesting that starburst amacrine cells might be a significant contributor to this ERG component. Targeting SBACs with the cholinergic neurotoxin ethylcholine mustard aziridinium (AF64A) caused reduction in the amplitude of the OPs similar to A803467. Our results, both using the ERG and MEA recordings from retina ganglion cells, suggest that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 plays a role in modulating specific aspects of the retinal physiology and that SBACs are a fundamental cellular contributor to the OPs in mice, a clear demonstration of the dichotomy between ERG b-wave and oscillatory potentials.
6.2 INTRODUCTION

Voltage-gated sodium channels (Na\textsubscript{v}) are best known for supporting the electrogenesis of the rising phase of the action potential (Dugandzija-Novaković et al., 1995). Na\textsubscript{v} channels are composed of a pore-forming \(\alpha\) subunit, sufficient for functional expression and a modulatory \(\beta\) subunit. There are 10 different Na\textsubscript{v} channel \(\alpha\) subunits and although there appear to be relatively small functional differences between subtypes when studied in isolation (Kohrman et al., 1996; Smith et al., 1998; Chen et al., 2008; Wilson et al., 2011), there is substantial evidence for tissue, cell type or intracellular specificity of expression. For instance, Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6 are expressed in CNS neurons, where Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2 and 1.6 are associated with the axon initial segment and nodes of Ranvier (Caldwell et al., 2000; Boiko et al., 2003; Van Wart and Matthews, 2006a; Hu et al., 2009). Na\textsubscript{v}1.4 has been described in association with skeletal muscles, Na\textsubscript{v}1.5 with heart cells, while Na\textsubscript{v}1.7, Na\textsubscript{v}1.8, and 1.9 are essentially found in the peripheral nervous system (Catterall, 2000; Goldin et al., 2000; Goldin, 2001; Trimmer and Rhodes, 2004).

Mammalian retinas express at least 6 Na\textsubscript{v} \(\alpha\) subunit isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.8, and 1.9) (Fjell et al., 1997; Mojumder et al., 2007; O'Brien et al., 2008) with what appears to be specific and restricted expression both in terms of cellular types and temporal patterns of expression during development (Boiko et al., 2001; Boiko et al., 2003). For instance, Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1 are found associated with mouse AII amacrine cells (Boiko et al., 2003; Wu et al., 2011) and with primate DB3a and DB4 cone bipolar cells (Puthussery et al., 2013), while a developmental switch from Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 to isoform Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 at initial segments and nodes of Ranvier in rat retinal ganglion cells has been documented (Van Wart and Matthews, 2006a).

Na\textsubscript{v}1.8, a TTX-resistant Na\textsubscript{v} primarily associated with the peripheral nervous system, is expressed in both starburst amacrine cells (SBACs) and a subset of retinal ganglion cells (O'Brien et al., 2008). Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 generates a persistent sodium current (Akopian et al., 1996; 1997) and is partially resistant to inactivation caused by high frequency (>20 Hz)
and sustained depolarization (Vijayaragavan et al., 2001). Rabbit SBACs have been shown to have a TTX-resistant and ambroxol-sensitive $Na_v$ current that contributes to the light response to centrifugal motion (Oesch and Taylor, 2010). SBACs generate membrane potential oscillations spontaneously (Petit-Jacques et al., 2005), after electrical stimulation (Tsai et al., 2011) and in response to light (Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield, 2008), suggesting the possibility that SBACs might contribute to the oscillatory behavior of the field potentials elicited by diffuse flashes of light, namely the electroretinographic (ERG) signal.

The ERG is the retinal field potential generated by the summed cellular responses, typically to a brief light stimulus. The largest components of the ERG, the a- and b-waves, have been shown to be generated predominately by the photoreceptors and ON bipolar cells respectively (Dowling, 2012), modulated by inhibitory cells that synapse with the ON bipolar cells and photoreceptors (Lukasiewicz et al., 1994; Dong and Hare, 2000; Kapousta-Bruneau, 2000; Awatramani et al., 2001). In addition to the well-characterized low frequency components of the ERG, a group of high frequency (50-150 Hz) oscillations occur on the rising limb of the ERG b-wave (Cobb and Morton, 1954) which are referred to collectively as the oscillatory potentials (OPs). It is believed that these oscillations arise from light-evoked inner-retinal activity, however, the precise cellular generators are unknown (reviewed in Wachtmeister, 1998). Since OPs can be non-invasively measured in humans, understanding how they are generated in model species should facilitate the diagnostic power and the pathophysiological understandings of major human retinal dysfunctions.

The restricted expression of $Na_v1.8$ to SBACs and some RGCs, the modest RGC contributions to the OPs (Smith et al., 2014), as well as the partial resistance of $Na_v1.8$ channels to high frequency stimulation, make $Na_v1.8$ a good potential target for identifying SBAC contributions to the OPs. In this study we determined the role of $Na_v1.8$ in retinal processing using the ERG field potential signal and the extracellular spiking activity of the RGCs. We found that $Na_v1.8$ predominately affects the OPs with only a minor additional effect on the b-wave. We also found that a subset of ON sustained RGCs had light responses that were augmented by $Na_v1.8$ which was conserved in the presence of inhibitory neurotransmitter antagonists. In addition, ON-OFF transient
RGCs showed a decrease in their peak frequency for both ON and OFF components, decrease that was removed in the presence of inhibitory neurotransmitter antagonists. Our results, in combination with the restricted expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 (O’Brien et al., 2008) and the limited contribution of RGCs to the OPs (Smith et al., 2014) suggest a role for SBACs in the generation of the OPs. To test this hypothesis, we ablated the SBACs using the cholinergic neurotoxin ethylcholine mustard aziridinium ion (Leventer et al., 1987) as well as blocking glycine receptors as a positive control for the elimination of light evoked SBAC oscillations (see Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield, 2008). We show that SBACs generate a substantial component of the OPs potentially by amplifying oscillations generated by upstream circuitry. In addition, we show that Nav1.8 plays a critical role in the post-synaptic generation of synchronous SBAC oscillations.

### 6.3 Material and methods

#### 6.3.1 Ethics approval

All animal manipulation and procedures were accomplished in accordance to the animal care guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care and in agreement with the ARVO statement for the Use of Animals in Ophthalmic and Vision Research. Mice were housed under a 12h light/dark cycle with free access to food and water. Each experiment was terminal and mice were sacrificed by anesthetic overdose followed by cervical dislocation.

#### 6.3.2 Electroretinography

Electroretinographic and intravitreal injection protocols have been described in detail elsewhere (Smith and Côté, 2012; Smith et al., 2013; 2014). Briefly, 8- to 16-week old C57Bl/6 mice (Charles River Laboratories, St. Constant, QC, Canada) were dark-adapted overnight and anesthetized with Avertin (2,2,2 Tribromoethanol, Sigma Aldrich, St-Louis, MO, USA) dissolved in amylene hydrate (tertiary amyl alcohol, 275 mg/kg, Sigma Aldrich). The mydriatic agent cyclopentolate HCl 0.5% (Alcon, Fort-Worth, TX) was
topically applied to dilate the pupils while a 0.5% proparacaine hydrochloride (Alcon) was used to reduce eye movements and irritation. Body temperature was maintained at 37 °C. The active electrode consisted in a silver-coated nylon microfiber (the DTL-plus microconductive fiber ;Diagnosys, Littleton, MA) apposed to the corneal surface and hydrated with a solution of 2.5% hydroxypropyl methylcellulose to maintain conductivity. Platinum sub-dermal electrodes (Grass Instruments, Quincy, Mass) were inserted at the base of the nose (reference) and in the tail (ground). The signal collected from the corneal electrodes was amplified 10,000 fold using a differential amplifier with a 0.3-300 Hz bandwidth (P511, Grass instruments). The analog data was converted to digital one through an A/D board (PCI 6281, National Instruments, Austin, TX, USA) with an acquisition rate of 1 kHz and stored for processing using a dedicated LabVIEW 9.0 interface (National Instruments). Flash stimuli were generated by a Ganzfeld stimulator (LKC Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) from a white xenon bulb (Grass PS22) that produced a maximum integrated luminance of 10.1 log cd s/m² at the corneal surface. Stimulus strengths were attenuated in steps of 0.4 log units by manual interposition of neutral density filters (Kodak Wratten, Rochester, NY, USA), up to 7.0 log attenuation. Inter-stimulus intervals varied from 5 s at the lowest strengths to 30 s at the highest ones with 2 to 10 responses averaged according to the signal to noise ratio.

The OPs were isolated by high-pass filtering of the ERG using an eight-order Butterworth filter centered at 50 Hz (custom ERG analysis toolbox in Matlab, Mathworks, Natick, MA). Such a high-order filter was used following recommendation from Lei et al (2006) who demonstrated the absence of a-wave intrusion in the isolated OPs when using higher order Butterworth filters as well as minimal phase delays in the frequency range (60-200 Hz) occupied by the OPs. Individual OPs amplitude was computed as the differences between the absolute voltage of the trough preceding the OP and its peak, while the summed OPs was calculated by adding the computed amplitudes of OPs identified as post-receptoral; the two first OPs immediately following the stimulus onset were not included as found to be resistant to synaptic block and thus likely to be produced by the photoreceptors (B. Smith; personal observation). For the measurements of the a- and b-wave, the OPs were filtered out by applying a low-pass eight-order Butterworth filter centered at 50 Hz; the resulting signal was then measured
from baseline to trough voltage (a-wave) and from trough to first peak positive voltage (b-wave).

As previously reported (Smith et al., 2013), we divided the range of the scotopic b-wave into four sections in accordance to the elicited cellular responses. We refer to those stimulus ranges as follows: cone-rod mixed response with substantial cone contribution (Cr) corresponding to the highest stimulus strength range (1.0 to −0.6 log cd s/m²), rod-cone mixed responses with less cone contribution (Rc) at intermediate stimulus strengths (−0.6 to −1.5 log cd s/m²), rod-driven responses (R) at lower stimulus strengths (−1.5 to −3.6 log cd s/m²), and finally responses elicited predominantly by retinal ganglion cell (Rg) at the lowest strengths (−3.6 to −6 log cd s/m²).

6.3.3 Drug injections

The Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 channel blocker A803467 (Tocris Bioscience, Bristol, UK) was dissolved in saline to a concentration of 250 µM (1 µL injected for a final predicted intravitreal concentration of 50 µM, n=8). The cholinergic neurotoxin ethylcholine mustard aziridinium ion (AF64A) was freshly prepared from AF-64 (Sigma Aldrich) to a concentration of 5 mM as described by Amthor et al., (2002) and 1µL was injected into the vitreous for a final intravitreal concentration of 1µM (n=8). A solution of strychnine (Sigma Aldrich) was prepared in saline to a concentration of 250 µM and 1 µL was injected for a final predicted intravitreal concentration of 50 µM (n=6). Following injection, the mice were either allowed to recover (AF64A) or further dark-adapted for approximately 30 minutes to allow for diffusion of the drug before recording (A803467 and strychnine). For MEA experiments, concentration of A803467 used for the retinal perfusion was 50 µM while the GTS inhibitory cocktail consisted in Gabazine (Sigma-Aldrich: 200 µM), TPMPA (Sigma-Aldrich; 150 µM) and strychnine (50 µM).

6.3.4 Multi-electrode array recording

The retina was dissected free from the eyecup and pigmentary epithelium and positioned with brushes, photoreceptor side down, on a piece of filter membrane
(Millipore, Billerica, MA). The membrane was transferred to the cylindrical chamber of a 60MEA200/30iR-ITO 8 x 8 grid MEA with 30 µm electrodes at 200 µm spacing (Multi Channel System GmbH, Reutlingen, Germany). This preparation was stabilized by the weight of a harp slice grid (SHD-26H/10, Warner Instruments LLC, Hamden, CT, USA). Ames solution bubbled with carbogen (pH 7.4, 35–36 °C) was continuously superfused (2 mL/min) over the preparation. A full-field flash was presented to the retina (LED 530 nm, 1 s duration) every 10 s. Data were digitized and sampled at 50 kHz, recorded with MC Rack software (Multi Channel Systems) and spikes high-pass filtered at 200 Hz. Baseline recordings were obtained after a 30-min to 2-hour period once the number of cells recorded and responses appeared stable. Spikes recorded on each electrode were sorted into individual cells offline using K-mean algorithm (Offline Sorter, Plexon, Dallas, TX, USA) and then analyzed with Neuroexplorer software (Nex Technologies, Littleton, MA, USA). For each cell, post-stimulus time histograms (PSTHs) were computed over 60 consecutive sweeps over 1800 ms. Cells were classified as ON-, ON-OFF and OFF-dominated when the ratio of ON vs OFF responses over the first 100 ms for each of the two responses was <3, between 3 and 0.6, and >0.6, respectively. Cells were considered to have sustained responses when the spike rate count between 300 and 700 ms after the stimulus onset was larger than 0.2 times the count of the initial 200 ms of the response. The cell type was determined prior to any drug application.

6.3.5 Statistical analysis

Data for the control and treated eyes were collected simultaneously and results compiled with Microsoft Excel for Mac (version 14.2; Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA) and analyzed with SPSS software (version 20 for Mac; International Business Machines, Armonk, NY). Stimulus series for individual ERG components were submitted to repeated-measures ANOVA (rmANOVA) analysis with within-subject factor including flash strength matched for treatment effect. Because of the limited sample size, normality was difficult to assess so we confirmed the significance level of the rmANOVA using the non-parametric Wilcoxon Signed Ranked Test.
6.4 Results

Consistent with the retinal expression pattern of Na,1.8 being limited to the inner part of the retina (2008), the amplitude and implicit time of the a-wave was not significantly different from controls after injection of A803467 (Table 1; Fig 1, 2A). The b-wave implicit time (IT) was likewise unaffected however, its amplitude was slightly but significantly reduced ($p<0.05$) at stimulus intensities above -1.2 log cd m s$^{-2}$ by about 10% (Table 1).

We analyzed the amplitude and implicit time of the OPs individually (Fig 1, 2C,D) since it is still unknown whether each OP is independently generated or whether the OPs are a generated by a single oscillatory cell type (Wachtmeister, 1998; Dong et al., 2004). OPs were isolated from the raw ERG waveforms by a high-pass filter at 50 Hz (Lei et al., 2006; Zhang et al., 2007). Only the 4 most prominent OPs were analyzed since we found that the first two small OPs were unchanged even under conditions of general synaptic block (CNQX+L-AP4, B. Smith, data not shown).

A803467 caused a significant reduction of all 4 OPs, particularly obvious in the rod-dominated Rc$i$ stimulus response range (see Materials and Methods, Table 1; fig 1 and 2 C,D). In detail, A803467 significantly reduced OP1 at stimulus intensities of -1.2 log cd m s$^{-2}$ and above with a larger effect (~60% reduction) in the Rc$i$ vs. the Cr$i$ range. The effects on OP2 and OP3 were nearly identical to the effects on OP1 with significant reductions in amplitude at stimulus intensities of -1.8 and above (see Table 1). However, A803467 had less effect on the amplitude of OP4 with significant reduction only in the Rc$i$ range at stimulus strengths of -1.2 to -0.6 log cd m s$^{-2}$ (~30% of control). A803467 caused a consistent and significant ($p<0.05$) delay in the IT, averaging 6.3±2.1 ms to all OPs at stimulus strengths below -1.2 log cd m s$^{-2}$; in contrast, little or no change was observed at higher stimulus strengths (fig 2D).
6.4.1 Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 augments spiking light responses from ON sustained cells and contributes to the inhibition of ON-OFF transient cells.

Previous work (O'Brien et al., 2008) showed Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 expression in SBACs and a subset of RGCs. In addition to our results with ERGs, we tested the responses of individual RGCs to a 1 second full-field stimuli in an ex vivo MEA preparation. We divided the RGC light responses into 6 physiological types; transient and sustained versions of ON, OFF and ON-OFF cells. Obviously, given that the lowest estimates of mouse RGC types are between 12 and 15 (Coombs et al., 2006; Sun et al., 2002), and that the ganglion cell in mice retina can include up to 50% displaced amacrine cell (Jeon et al., 1998), these 6 groups are likely to be heterogenous. Nonetheless we found significant changes in only two groups, consistent with the findings from (O'Brien et al., 2008) suggesting a restricted but physiologically important contribution of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 to retinal signaling.

Application of A803467 to the ex vivo retinal preparation significantly reduced peak spike frequency in sustained ON cells (Table 1: 83.0±5.5% of control, n=60 cells from 10 preparations, p<0.001). We also compared the average spike frequency over the length of the light response, which was also significantly reduced (90.2±8.7% of control, p<0.01). When we blocked GABA\textsubscript{a}, GABA\textsubscript{c} and glycine receptors (gabazine, TPMPA, and strychnine; GTS) prior to treatment with A803467, a similar effect was seen (Peak spike frequency: 79.7±4.3% of GTS, n=38 cells in 10 preparations, p<0.0001; Average spike frequency: 79.4±6.2% of GTS, p<0.001). In transient ON cells, we found essentially no effect on peak spike frequency (106.6±7.9% of control, n=55 cells in 10 preparations). When inhibitory pathways are blocked, we saw a small but significant reduction in peak spike frequency (88.3±3.3% of GTS, n=65 cells, p<0.005).

In opposition to the effects of sustained ON cells, ON-OFF transient cells showed a significant increase in peak spike frequency of both the ON and OFF components of the light response after A803467 (ON response: 134.6±13.2% of control, p<0.05; OFF response: 124.1±9.4% of control, n=45, p<0.01). Blocking inhibition eliminated the effect on both peak spike frequency (ON response: 114.8±6.8% of GTS, n=30; OFF response: 113.9±8.7% of GTS n=47 cells). ON-OFF sustained cells did not show a
significant increase in peak spike frequency following A803467 (ON response peak spike frequency: 95.8±6.8% of control, n=30; OFF response peak spike frequency: 95.5±8.5% of control; Average ON response 93.6±12.0%). Like in control conditions, A803476 caused no significant change in peak spike frequencies in the ON or OFF component of the light response compared to GTS alone (ON response peak frequency: 102.5±7.9% of GTS, n=30; OFF response: 115.8±14.0% of GTS; Average ON response 100.7±12.0%). A803467 did not significantly increased the peak light response of OFF transient cells (138.1±14.4% of control, n=28) and similar results were found after blocking inhibition (136.4±37.5% of GTS, n=19); however the high variability in our control responses may have impeded reaching a significant effect. We did not find that the peak spike frequency of sustained OFF cells was significantly changed by A803467 in normal conditions (107.0±12.8% of control, n=19) or following inhibitory block (125.2±27.7% of GTS, n=22).

6.4.2 SBAC contributions to ERG oscillatory potentials.

We found that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 causes a fairly selective reduction in the ERG OPs. We previously have shown that following optic nerve transection to ablate the RGCs the OPs are essentially unchanged (Smith et al., 2014). Given the restricted expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8, in combination with the increase in spiking in ON-OFF transient cells following A803467, it is likely that the reduction in OPs following A803467 is due to an effect on SBACs. To test whether this was the case, we first targeted SBACs with the cholinergic toxin AF64A (Amthor et al., 2002). AF64A did not significantly change the amplitude of the a-wave, however, like A803467 the b-wave showed a small (~10%) but significant decreased at stimulus strengths above -2.4 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2}.

The most noticeable effect of AF64A was a substantial reduction in the amplitude of the oscillatory potentials similar to that seen with A803467. Like with A803467, the effects of AF64A were similar between the 4 OPs analyzed, showing reductions of ~40% in the Cr\textsubscript{i} range and ~50% in the Rc\textsubscript{i} range (Table 1), the difference between the two ranges being significant for all 4 OP. When the OPs were analyzed individually (Fig 4D) we found that AF64A significantly reduced the amplitude of OP1 at stimulus intensities
of -1.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) and above. AF64A caused a significantly larger reduction in Rc\(_i\) (~50% of control) compared to Cr\(_i\) (~30% of control). AF64A significantly reduced OP2 and OP3 at stimulus intensities of -2.4 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) and above again with a significantly larger effect in the Rc\(_i\) range (Table 1). Unlike A803467, AF64A caused a significant reduction in OP4 at all flash intensities higher than -3.0 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) (Table 1) with larger effects in the Rc\(_i\) range. We also analyzed the effect of AF64A on the IT of the individual OPs; however, we did not find a significant change for any of the OPs.

Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield (2008) have shown that light evoked oscillations in mouse SBACs are strongly reduced by strychnine while the peak light response is unchanged. Although strychnine is likely to have numerous additional effects on other retinal cell types expressing glycine receptors, we used it here as a positive control to strongly reduce light evoked oscillations in SBACs. Regardless of any additional effects of strychnine on the retina, an equal or lesser effect of strychnine on the amplitude of the OPs compared to our previous experiments indicates that AF64A and A803467 were able to strongly reduce or eliminate light evoked oscillations in SBACs.

Like AF64A, we found that strychnine caused no significant change in the amplitude of the a-wave although the a-wave IT was increased slightly and this reached significance in the high Rc\(_i\) range (Fig 4C). The b-wave amplitude was reduced by strychnine in the same range as AF64A and A803467, ie. ~15% reduction at stimulus energies above -1.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\). Strychnine did not have any consistent effect on the b-wave IT but caused a significant (\(p<0.05\)) increase in the Rc\(_i\) range (6.58±1.92 ms delay; Fig 4C).

Injecting strychnine caused a similar reduction in the OP amplitude as AF64A and A803467, differing only in that there was a smaller effect seen on OP4 relative to AF64A (Fig 4D). Like AF64A and A803467 in OPs 1, 2, and 3 the effects of strychnine were always significantly larger in Rc\(_i\) (~50%) relative to Cr\(_i\) (~25%, see able 1). The stronger effect of AF64A on OP4 is similar to the effect reported by Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield (2008), where strychnine appears to preferentially spare late oscillations (see example trace from their Fig 8). Unlike AF64A, strychnine caused significant delays in IT (Fig 2D, average of 10.4±4.3 ms) for all OPs at stimulus strengths below -1.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) and sporadically at higher strength stimuli. The similarity between the effects of AF64A and
strychnine on the OPs suggests that SBACs cannot be the only cell types contributing to the OPs. These results suggest however that our concentration of AF64A is sufficient to eliminate SBAC contributions to the OPs and also that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 contributes to light evoked SBAC oscillations.

6.5 Discussion

We investigated the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 to retinal function using both the ERG and MEA in combination with a recent Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 specific blocker, A803467. Although a Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 knockout mouse is available, we chose to acutely block Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 channels with A803467 both to avoid developmental effects and because compensation by other channels has been shown to occur in other Na\textsubscript{v} channel knockout mice. For example, in Na\textsubscript{v}1.6-null mice, up-regulation of additional Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms and other ion channels was shown to compensate for the loss of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (Van Wart and Matthews, 2006b).

We present 2 main findings. First, using the ERG we found that the strongest effect of blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 was on the OPs. Secondly, we found that, although there was relatively little effect of A803467 overall on RGC light responses, there was a significant increase in light evoked spiking in transient ON-OFF cells after blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 that was eliminated when inhibition was blocked, suggesting that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 augments inhibitory input to at least a subset of the RGCs. Interestingly, we also documented that the light response of sustained ON cells was reduced in the presence of A803467, an effect that was preserved in presence of inhibitory blockers. These results are consistent with the previous results from (O'Brien et al., 2008), which suggested that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 play a functional role in supporting oscillations in SBACs’ light responses as well as contributing to light responses in a subset of RGCs, probably ON alpha ganglion cells which have sustained light responses. In addition, our results suggest that the OPs are partially amplified by the SBACs. The dichotomy between the strong effects on OPs and relatively small influence on RGCs could suggest that OPs contribute minimally to the temporal envelope of RGC responses to diffuse illumination; although speculative, one may infer that OPs have more to do with spatial information. In that respect, it is
interesting to consider that SBACs are crucial to the detection of stimulus motion (Amthor et al., 2002, Yoshida et al., 2001; Fried et al., 2002; Zhou and Lee, 2008; although see He and Masland, 1997) by at least some directionally selective RGCs, implying that coordinated oscillations may be useful for the prediction of large moving stimuli and removing time lag (Trenholm, 2012; Berry et al., 1999). Oscillations in the retinal response of frog dimming detector are necessary for escape behavior from widening dark stimuli (Ishikane et al., 2005).

6.5.1 \( \text{Na} \text{v}_1.8 \) augments light responses in ON sustained cells.

In mouse RGCs, O’Brien et al. (2008) found that two morphological types of neurons in the ganglion cell layer express \( \text{Na} \text{v}_1.8 \), one with a small soma that expressed GABA and vesicular acetylcholine transporter, probably ON SBACs, and a set of cells with large somas that also stained for neurofilament 200, which predominately labels \( \alpha \) type RGCs. In mice, there are three well-characterized \( \alpha \) ganglion cells types: ON sustained, OFF transient, and OFF sustained (e.g. Margolis and Detwiler, 2007; Murphy et al., 2011; Schmidt et al., 2014). Although the ON sustained classification likely included more than ON \( \alpha \) cells, A803467 reduced the light responses of enough cells to cause a significant reduction in peak and average spiking response of the entire population. Significant reductions in peak and average spike frequency were also observed when inhibition was blocked. In addition there was no reduction in light responses following A803467 in cells with sustained or transient OFF responses. These results together with the results from O’Brien et al. (2008) suggest that \( \text{Na} \text{v}_1.8 \) augments light responses in ON \( \alpha \) RGCs.

6.5.2 \( \text{Na} \text{v}_1.8 \) is likely to contribute to starburst amacrine cell light responses.

The existence of \( \text{Na} \text{v} \) channels and spikes in SBACs is controversial. In mice, Ozaita et al. (2004), Kaneda et al. (2007) and Petit-Jacques et al. (2008) did not find a TTX-sensitive inward current recording directly from SBACs \textit{in vitro}. At the same time Ozaita et al., (2004) did report a transient component at the onset of depolarizing steps in
current clamp that was resistant to TTX (their Fig 1a) and is similar in appearance to spikelets recorded from AII amacrine cells (e.g. Tian et al., 2010). In rabbit, Cohen (2001) reports a TTX-sensitive current, while Bloomfield (1992) and Gavrikov et al. (2003) report SBAC spiking, whereas Taylor and Wassle (1995) and Peters and Masland (1996) did not. Interestingly, Zhou and Fain (1996) did find a TTX-sensitive spiking current in SBACs, but only in juvenile retinas. Most relevant to this study Oesch and Taylor (2010) found a TTX-resistant current that contributes to directional responses in SBACs in rabbit retina.

One issue with previous physiological measurement of Na\textsubscript{v} current in SBACs is that they relied on patch-clamp recordings. The differences found using that technique, even within species, suggest that in vitro preparations may not accurately measure Na\textsubscript{v} channel function in SBACs. Due to the long length of SBAC dendritic processes relative to the small soma, adequate space clamp may be an issue especially if Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is expressed predominately in dendritic tips (e.g. Bar-Yehuda and Korngreen, 2008; Williams and Mitchell, 2008; Schachter et al., 2010; Poleg-Polsky and Diamond, 2011). In addition, single cell recordings are unable to show whether oscillations are synchronized between cells. Because the ERG is a massed response, a strong contribution to the ERG suggests synchronized oscillatory light responses across a population of cells.

We first showed that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 selectively reduced the ERG OPs. Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is expressed only in SBACs and a subset of RGCs and eliminating RGCs in mice has no effect on the OPs (Smith et al., 2014). A cholinergic neurotoxin specific to SBACs caused a nearly identical selective reduction in the OPs as blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8. We also found that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 increased the light response of transient ON-OFF RGCs. This was due to decreased inhibition in the presence of A83467, because when the experiment was repeated in a cocktail to block inhibition, the effect disappeared. ON-OFF directionally selective cells, which receive GABAergic inhibition from SBACs (e.g. Zhou and Lee, 2008; Briggman et al., 2011; Wei et al., 2011), have transient ON-OFF responses to full-field light (e.g. Weng et al., 2005; Rivlin-Etzion et al., 2011; Hoggarth et al., 2015). In combination, these results suggest that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is important for light responsiveness in SBACs, which leads to inhibition of ON-OFF RGCs.
6.5.3 Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 in SBACs contribute to the OPs.

Whether the OPs represent a composite signal from several cell types or have independent generators is controversial (Wachtmeister, 1998; Bui et al., 2002; Derr et al., 2002; Dong et al., 2004). Our results suggest that SBACs are not a primary generator of the OPs. The application of A803467 does reduce the OPs amplitude but not completely eliminated them. Furthermore, A803467 does not change the number of OPs (unlike TTX application; Smith et al., 2013) nor does it changes significantly the interval between them (FIG 2D). These results are thus more compatible with the idea of the SBACs amplifying and propagating an already existing OPs signal generated upstream, rather than modifying the OPs characteristics. One possibility is that an upstream oscillator drives oscillations in SBACs, agreeing with the results of Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield (2008), which showed reduced light evoked oscillations in SBACs in the presence of strychnine and DL-\textit{threo}-\beta-Benzyloxyaspartic acid (TBOA), a excitatory amino acid transporter blocker. Blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 has a similar effect on the OPs as AF64A. Because of the restricted expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 and because eliminating RGCs does not substantially affect the OPs (Smith et al., 2014), it implies that synchronized oscillations in response to light are dependent on postsynaptic Na\textsubscript{v} current in SBACs. Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 sodium currents inactivate slowly (Akopian et al., 1996; 1997), rapidly recover from inactivation, and are partially (40%) resistant to high frequency (>20 Hz) and sustained depolarization (Vijayaragavan et al., 2001). Thus, the partial resistance of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 channels to high frequency stimulation makes them ideal facilitators of the high frequency light evoked oscillations. Further research is needed to determine the fundamental origins of the OPs. However, our results demonstrate for the first time a specific key cellular type that can be directly associated with the final expression of the mouse OPs as recorded from corneal electrodes.

A small reduction in the amplitude of the b-wave was also observed when Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 channels were pharmacologically silenced; this may represent a contribution from RGCs since a transection of the optic nerve causes a similar reduction in b-wave amplitude (Alarcón-Martínez et al., 2010; Smith et al., 2014). It is also possible that SBACs may
play a minor role in modulating ON bipolar cell function either directly via acetylcholine receptors (Yamada et al., 2003; Dmitrieva et al., 2007) or via GABAergic or cholinergic modulation of amacrine cells that directly inhibit ON bipolar cells; further testing of this possibility is outside the scope of this report.

6.6 Conclusion

In conclusion, this study contains 2 main results. First, we found that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 specifically reduces the OPs particularly at stimulus strengths in the rod-driven range. The selective expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 in SBACs, in combination with our results using the cholinergic neurotoxin AF64A, suggest that the SBACs are a fundamental cellular contributor to the OPs in mice, the first demonstration of a cell subtype contributing to this ERG component. Second, we demonstrate that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 contributes directly, albeit in a limited way, to the light response of sustained ON RGCs as well as to the inhibition of transient ON-OFF RGCs. Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 contributions to inhibition in transient ON-OFF cells is consistent with them playing a role in SBAC inhibition.
TABLE 6.1: Percent changes in ERG amplitude (a- and b-waves and OP1-4) in presence of Nav1.8 channel blocker A803467, cholinergic neurotoxin ethylcholine mustard aziridinium ion (AF64A) and strychnine (Stry), in mesopic conditions Rci and Cri. Significance were provided for the effect of the drugs compared to non-injected fellow eye (CTRL), as well as for the comparison between effects of A803467 with AF64A or Strychnine. ns: p>0.05;  * p<0.05;  # p<0.01.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ERG component</th>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Rci (Ratio vs CTRL, AF64A or Stry)</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>Cri (Ratio vs CTRL, AF64A or Stry)</th>
<th>p</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mean ± SE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-wave</td>
<td>A803467</td>
<td>101.2 ± 9.2 %</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>98.4 ± 2.6 %</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF64A</td>
<td>99.0 ± 4.2 %</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>95.3 ± 1.3 %</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stry</td>
<td>112.0 ± 9.2 %</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>98.4 ± 2.6 %</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b-wave</td>
<td>A803467</td>
<td>90.3 ± 2.1 %</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>93.9 ± 1.4 %</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF64A</td>
<td>85.6 ± 2.9%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>90.8 ± 1.7 %</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stry</td>
<td>90.2 ± 4.7%</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>86.9 ± 2.1%</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP1</td>
<td>A803467</td>
<td>39.4 ± 4.7 %</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>62.0 ± 2.2 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF64A</td>
<td>54.5 ± 5.5 %</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>69.0 ± 1.7%</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stry</td>
<td>51.5 ± 7.8 %</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>75.3 ± 3.7 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP2</td>
<td>A803467</td>
<td>43.8 ± 7.1 %</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>64.8 ± 6.7 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF64A</td>
<td>50.4 ± 3.6%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>65.8 ± 1.5 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stry</td>
<td>53.4 ± 9.3%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>69.9 ± 3.5%</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP3</td>
<td>A803467</td>
<td>51.1 ± 3.8 %</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>76.8 ± 3.1 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF64A</td>
<td>42.8 ± 4.3%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>62.5 ± 2.4 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stry</td>
<td>57.3 ± 7.7%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>80.2 ± 4.1 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP4</td>
<td>A803467</td>
<td>72.9 ± 6.2 %</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>90.0 ± 4.1 %</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF64A</td>
<td>52.3 ± 5.4%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>68.8 ± 3.7 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stry</td>
<td>85.7 ± 6.7%</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>85.2 ± 6.7 %</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TABLE 6.2:** Percent change in RGCs response in the presence of Na\(_{v}\)1.8 channel blocker A803467, in control conditions and after application of inhibitory cocktail GTS, by cell types. ns: not significant; # p<0.01

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell Type</th>
<th>Response measured</th>
<th>A803467</th>
<th>GTS + A803467</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>% change</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>% change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON-sustained</td>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>60 83.0 ± 5.5</td>
<td>38 79.7 ± 4.3</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>38 79.7 ± 4.3</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ON Average</td>
<td>90.2 ± 8.7</td>
<td>94.4 ± 6.2</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>94.4 ± 6.2</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON transient</td>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>55 106.6 ± 7.9</td>
<td>65 88.3 ± 3.3</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>65 88.3 ± 3.3</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ON Average</td>
<td>90.2 ± 8.7</td>
<td>94.4 ± 6.2</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>94.4 ± 6.2</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON-OFF sustained</td>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>95.8 ± 8.5</td>
<td>102.5 ± 7.9</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>102.5 ± 7.9</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ON Average</td>
<td>93.6 ± 12.0</td>
<td>100.7 ± 12.0</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>100.7 ± 12.0</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF Peak</td>
<td>95.5 ± 8.5</td>
<td>115.2 ± 14.0</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>115.2 ± 14.0</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF Average</td>
<td>136.7 ± 16.9</td>
<td>135.0 ± 29.0</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>135.0 ± 29.0</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON-OFF transient</td>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>30 134.6 ± 13.2</td>
<td>47 114.8 ± 6.8</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>114.8 ± 6.8</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF Peak</td>
<td>124.1 ± 9.4</td>
<td>113.9 ± 8.7</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>113.9 ± 8.7</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF sustained</td>
<td>OFF Peak</td>
<td>19 107.0 ± 12.8</td>
<td>22 125.2 ± 27.7</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>125.2 ± 27.7</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF Average</td>
<td>102.2 ± 9.0</td>
<td>22 149.4 ± 11.9</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>149.4 ± 11.9</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF transient</td>
<td>OFF Peak</td>
<td>28 138.1 ± 37.5</td>
<td>19 136.4 ± 37.5</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>136.4 ± 37.5</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 6.1: A803467 effects on ERG signal. Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG (left) and isolated OPs (right) recordings of A803467-injected eyes (blue) compared to controls (gray traces). Calibration as indicated. Flash intensities as indicated in log cd s m$^{-2}$. OP1,2,3,4 refer to OPs analyzed in this study. Markers indicate stimulus onset.
Figure 6.2: Quantitative assessment of A803467 on ERG signal. Intensity-response curves for (A) a-wave and (B) b-wave amplitude (left) and implicit time (right) as well as OP1-4 amplitude (C) and implicit time (D) in control eyes (gray) and A803467-injected eyes (blue). Inserts in (C) document the ratio of A803467 to control amplitude eyes for the averaged cone-dominated (Cr) and rod-dominated (Rc) response ranges.
Figure 6.3: Effect of A803467 on RGC activity. Average (thick line) with SE (shadowed area) of PSTH for RGCs classified as sustained (s) and transient (t) versions of ON, ON-OFF and OFF cell types. Population averages are presented in the first and third columns, while single-cell PSTH examples of each of the cell types are provided in the second and fourth columns. Control conditions (black) and after A803467 injection (blue) are presented in the first two columns. The third column depicts the responses obtained after an initial blockade of GABAa, GABAc and glycine receptors by a cocktail of gabazine 200µM, TPMPA 150 µM and strychnine 50µM (GTS; pink) and after A803467 (purple). The cell type was determined prior to the effects of the cocktail as the response profile is modified by the cocktail.
Figure 6.4: Effects of elimination of Starburst Amacrine Cells on ERG signal. Intensity series of (A) full-bandwidth ERG and (B) isolated OPs in control eyes (black) and eyes injected with the cholinergic neurotoxin ethylcholine mustard aziridinium ion (AF64A; red) or with strychnine (green). Calibration as indicated. Flash intensities as indicated in log cd s m\(^{-2}\). In (C), the intensity-response curves for the a-wave and b-wave amplitude are presented for AF64A- (red) and strychnine- (green) injected eyes and compared to the responses obtained for the A803467- (blue) injected eyes. In (D), the implicit time relative to control are presented for the same three drugs. Cr\(_i\) correspond to the stimulus intensity range that is cone-dominated, Rc\(_i\) when the responses are rod-dominated, and R\(_i\) when only rods contribute to the response. Markers indicate stimulus onset.
CHAPTER 7: \( \text{Nav} \) CHANNEL ISOFORM CONTRIBUTIONS TO RETINAL LIGHT RESPONSES

Publication information

Smith, B. J., Côté, P. D. and Tremblay, F. \( \text{Nav} \) channel isoform contributions to retinal light responses. To be submitted to the journal *Neuroscience*
7.1 ABSTRACT

Voltage-gated sodium channels are key molecular components underlying the propagation of information in the nervous system. The family of Na_v channel α subunits shows precise spatial localization as well as diverse physiological properties, suggesting that individual isoforms may be responsible for shaping electrogenesis in excitable cells. Perinatal lethality of knockout models as well as limited isoform specific pharmacologic blockers has limited research into the role of Na_v channel isoforms in mature neurons.

We compared the effectiveness of membrane-permeabilized antibodies against various Na_v channel isoforms to non-selective and selective small molecule blockers, as well as an Na_v,1.6-null mutant mouse. Membrane-permeabilized antibodies against Na_v,1.6 and Na_v,1.8 caused similar changes to the ERG as small molecule blockers and in the case of Na_v,1.6, a knockout mouse. A cocktail of antibodies against Na_v,1.1, Na_v,1.2, and Na_v,1.6 reduced in the dark-adapted b-wave and increased the number of oscillatory potentials, mimicking the effect of TTX. In particular, we found that blocking Na_v,1.6, but not Na_v,1.1 or Na_v,1.2 consistently reduced the amplitude of the light-adapted b-wave. Blocking Na_v,1.1 selectively increased the number of OPs while blocking Na_v,1.8 reduced the amplitude of all OPs. Judging by the similarity of the effects on the ERG, mp-antibodies were as effective as both general and subtype specific pharmacologic blockers. In addition, each subtype-specific antibody caused different effects on ERG indicating selectivity.

We extended these results to evaluate the contributions of Na_v,1.6, Na_v,1.1 and Na_v,1.2 to the light responses of retinal ganglion cells as well as to optogenetic stimulation by channelrhodopsin-2. In response to light, we found that mp-anti Na_v,1.6 and 4,9 ah TTX reduced maximal spike rate by ~60%. In general, the effects of blocking Na_v,1.2 were small while blocking Na_v,1.1 caused a reduction in maximal spike rate in response to network derived input. The effects of blocking Na_v,1.1 and Na_v,1.6 were reduced when RGCs were stimulated optogenetically suggesting that both isoforms contribute to presynaptic and intrinsic excitability in ganglion cells. We found that, in
ON and ON-OFF cells with sustained light responses blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 nor Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 caused a reduction in the sustained component of the light response.

Our results show that currently available anti-Na\textsubscript{v} channel monoclonal antibodies are able to block Na\textsubscript{v} channels both \textit{in vivo} and \textit{in vitro} matching the effect of commercially available non-selective (TTX, Ambroxel) and selective (A803467, 4,9ahTTX) small molecule blockers and showing effects similar to a KO mouse model. We extend these finding to identify specific contributions of Na\textsubscript{v} channel alpha subunit isoforms to retinal function \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo}. 
7.2 INTRODUCTION

The wide variety of voltage-gated ion channel isoforms in combination with their specific temporal and spatial expression patterns within electrically active cells indicates that isoform differences play a role in how neurons encode information. Voltage-gated sodium (Na\textsubscript{v}) channels generate the rising phase of action potential and have distinctive distribution pattern on multiple spatial scales from the precise distribution in the axon initial segment e.g. (Lorincz & Nusser, 2008) to differences in isoform expression between tissues (Catterall, 2000; Goldin, 2001; Goldin et al., 2000; Trimmer & Rhodes, 2004). The Na\textsubscript{v} channel family might therefore be an instructive example on the functional contributions of individual ion channel isoforms to information encoding at the single neuron and circuit levels. However, the scarcity of Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtype specific blockers, in combination with perinatal mortality in most Na\textsubscript{v} channel knockout mouse models (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1: (Yu et al., 2006); Na\textsubscript{v}1.2: (Planells-Cases et al., 2000); Na\textsubscript{v}1.6: (Raman, Sprunger, Meisler, & Bean, 1997)) and compensation by other isoforms and ion channels (e.g. (Swensen & Bean, 2005; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006a; Vega, Henry, & Matthews, 2008; Yu et al., 2006)) has hindered research into isoform function in adult neural circuits.

There are 9 well-characterized mammalian Na\textsubscript{v} \(\alpha\)-subunit isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1-1.9), of which 6 (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.8, and 1.9) can be localized to the mammalian retina (Fjell, Dib-Hajj, Fried, Black, & Waxman, 1997; Mojumder, Frishman, Otteson, & Sherry, 2007; O’Brien et al., 2008). Isoforms are localized to specific cell types and intracellular regions and, in addition, isoform expression shifts during development coincident with changes in cellular excitability. Some retinal cell subtypes are known to selectively express Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms e.g. Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1 in mouse AII amacrine cells (Kaneda, Ito, Morishima, Shigematsu, & Shimoda, 2007; Wu, Ivanova, Cui, Lu, & Pan, 2011) and primate DB3a and DB4 cone bipolar cells (Puthussery, Venkataramani, Gayet-Primo, Smith, & Taylor, 2013), Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 in starburst amacrine cells and select retinal ganglion cells (O’Brien et al., 2008). Cells expressing multiple Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, e.g. retinal ganglion cells (RGCs), also show stereotypical intercellular distribution patterns.
e.g. Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2 and 1.6 in the axon initial segment and nodes of Ranvier (Boiko et al., 2001; 2003; Schaller & Caldwell, 2000; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006b; Van Wart, Trimmer, & Matthews, 2007). Intracellular expression of \(\alpha\) -subunit subtypes is also regulated during development in retinal ganglion cells (Boiko et al., 2001; 2003; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006a; 2006b).

When individual \(\alpha\)-subunits are expressed in Xenopus oocytes, small differences in isoform function and modulation can be appreciated (e.g. (Chen et al., 2008; Patel, Barbosa, Xiao, & Cummins, 2015; Smith, Smith, Plummer, Meisler, & Goldin, 1998). In most cases, peak transient sodium currents are similar between Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, Na\textsubscript{v}1.2, and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6; however, in dorsal root ganglion cells direct comparison of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 and 1.6 shows Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 generates a larger peak Na\textsubscript{v} current (Rush et al., 2005). Despite the similarity in their transient sodium currents, Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 consistently produces larger persistent and/or resurgent currents relative to Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (Chen et al., 2008; Rush et al., 2005), Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 (Patel et al., 2015), or both (Smith et al., 1998). Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is better able to sustain repetitive firing (Rush et al., 2005). However, Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 undergoes more use-dependent reduction relative to Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 consistent with the hypothesis that Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 plays a role in maintained fast firing (Patel et al., 2015).

In general, neurons lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 tend to show only minor reductions in transient current (~40%: (Aman & Raman, 2007; Raman et al., 1997); or no change: (Enomoto, Han, Hsiao, & Chandler, 2007; Levin et al., 2006; Osorio et al., 2010; Royeck et al., 2008)). However, persistent (~40%: (Do & Bean, 2003; Enomoto et al., 2007; Maurice, Tkatch, Meisler, Sprunger, & Surmeier, 2001; Osorio et al., 2010; Royeck et al., 2008) and resurgent (~70%: Levin et al., 2006, Royeck et al., 2008, Mercer, Chan, Tkatch, Held, & Surmeier, 2007; Osorio et al., 2010, Enomoto et al., 2007, Cummins:2005jp, Do & Bean, 2003) sodium currents are substantially reduced in the majority of neuron subtypes studied (but see (Mercer et al., 2007; Osorio et al., 2010)). Reductions in persistent and resurgent currents are correlated with deficits in maximal firing rate and repetitive firing (Aman & Raman, 2007; Enomoto et al., 2007; Grieco & Raman, 2004; Khaliq, Gouwens, & Raman, 2003; Mercer et al., 2007; Raman et al., 1997; Royeck et al., 2008; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006b). It has been suggested that the
well-documented reductions in persistent and resurgent currents in many neuron types in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 directly cause changes in spiking output, in particular reductions in repetitive spiking and gain (Levin et al., 2006; Mercer et al., 2007; Raman et al., 1997). In contrast, some neurons function essentially normally in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. For example, in cerebellar granule cells where only persistent current is reduced in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, maximal spike rate and maintained firing are normal (Osorio et al., 2010) and, in subthalamic nucleus, cells’ spontaneous and sustained spiking in response to depolarizing current is unchanged (Do & Bean, 2004).

While a majority of knockout studies have focused on Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, a few recent studies have looked at effects of knocking out Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, a common retinal Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform. At P15, in global Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 KO mice, peak persistent and resurgent Na\textsubscript{v} currents were reduced between 58-69% in Purkinje neurons, leading to reduced spontaneous activity and firing in response to injected current (Kalume, Yu, Westenbroek, Scheuer, & Catterall, 2007) while peak transient current were reduced by a similar amount in GABAergic interneurons (Yu et al., 2006). Interneurons from mice with a knock-in loss of function mutation in Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 showed more transient responses to a depolarizing pulse (Ogiwara et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2006).

In addition to commonly express TTX-sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, there is evidence for the retinal expression of TTX-resistant Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.8; Na\textsubscript{v}1.9) that are typically found in the peripheral nervous system (O'Brien et al., 2008; Smith, Côté, & Tremblay, 2017). In heterologous expression systems, the TTX-resistant Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms have very distinct physiological properties, the most prominent being very slow inactivation kinetics, a persistent sodium current, and a substantially more depolarized voltage dependence of activation (Akopian, Sivilotti, & Wood, 1996; Vijayaragavan, O'Leary, & Chahine, 2001).

There have been some attempts to generate isoform-specific pharmacologic blockers against Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, for example against Nav1.6 (Rosker et al., 2007) and Nav1.8 (Jarvis et al., 2007). The most recent method has been to use a panel of \(\mu\)-conotoxins in combination to differentiate between Nav1.1-1.7 (Wilson et al., 2011). Nevertheless, this panel-based approach has the major disadvantage of requiring a careful
assessment of the drug concentrations to avoid non-specific effects as well as requiring a broad collection of μ-conotoxins. Antibodies targeted to the extracellular E3 region of Na_v channels have been previously used as general (Meiri, Sammar, & Schwartz, 1989), and subtype (Na_v1.5) specific blockers {Xu:2005en}. However, a recent report by RazPrag et al., (2010) where retinal potassium channels were selectively blocked by using antibodies coupled to the ampipathic peptide Pep-1 (Gros et al., 2006), which allowed the antibodies to access channel-specific intracellular epitopes, inspired us to use the same strategy against Na_v channels.

Previously we have investigated Na_v channel contributions to the mouse ERG (Smith et al., 2017; Smith & Côté, 2012; Smith, Tremblay, & Côté, 2013). Our results suggested the ERG as a way of measuring whether membrane-permeablized antibodies (mp-anti) are effective in subtype specific block of Na_v channels. Our results show that readily available Na_v channel antibodies are able to block Na_v channels both in vivo and in vitro, matching the effect of the best commercially available non-selective (TTX, Ambroxol) and selective (A803467, 4,9ahTTX) small-molecule blockers and showing effects similar to KO mouse models. We extend these finding to identify specific contributions of Na_v channel alpha subunit isoforms to retinal function in vitro and in vivo.

7.3 Material and methods

7.3.1 Animals and ethics considerations

All animal procedures were completed in accordance to animal care guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care and in accordance to the ARVO Statement for the Use of Animals in Ophthalmic and Vision Research. Protocols were reviewed and approved by the Dalhousie University Committee on Laboratory Animals. Mice were housed under a 12-h light-dark cycle environment with free access to food and water. Luminance inside the room was kept at 180 lux, resulting in 13 lux inside the cages (determined from the average of 5 measurements near the cage rack or from inside five different cages, respectively). At the end of experiments, mice were euthanized by anesthetic overdose followed by cervical dislocation.
For most experiments, C57Bl/6 mice between 8 and 16 weeks of age (Charles River Laboratories, Saint-Constant, QC, Canada) were used. Mice expressing channelrhodopsin2 (ChR2-YFP) under the control of the Thy1 promoter on the C57Bl/6 background were supplied by Jackson Laboratories (Bar Harbour, ME). We also used Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice and aged-matched C57Bl/6 mice at postnatal day 22-25 at which point the photoreceptor defect reported in Coté et al., (2005) has resolved. Scn8a<sup>dmu</sup> mice harbor a function-blocking mutation in the Scn8a gene, and have been described previously (Cote, 2005; De Repentigny et al., 2001; B. J. Smith & Côté, 2012). The mutation was found to consist in a single nucleotide deletion in the sequence coding for the first interdomain loop of Na<sub>1.6</sub> and, as a result, homozygotes are devoid of functional Na<sub>1.6</sub>. The resulting frameshift in the open reading frame results in the presence of a stop codon a short distance downstream of the mutation.

7.3.2 Electroretinographic techniques and intravitreal injection

ERGs and intravitreal injections were done as previously described (Smith <i>et al.</i>, 2013, Smith et al., 2016). Mice were dark adapted for at least 8 hours before being anesthetized under dim red light by intraperitoneal injection of Avertin (2,2,2 Tribromoethanol, Sigma Aldrich, St-Louis, MO) dissolved in amylene hydrate (tertiary amyl alcohol, 275 mg/kg, Sigma Aldrich).

Following application of a topical anesthetic to the cornea, 1 µl of stock concentrations of chemicals were injected into the vitreous via a 30-gauge needle mounted on a Hamilton syringe under dim red illumination. Predicted (see Smith et al., 2013) intravitreal concentrations were: 20 µM tetrodotoxin (TTX, Abcam Biochemicals, Toronto, ON, Canada), 50 µM A803467 (Tocris Bioscience, Bristol, UK), 2 µM 4,9 anhydro tetrodotoxin (Tocris), 1mM Ambroxol hydrochloride (Tocris). Following injection, mice were further dark adapted for approximately 30 minutes to allow for diffusion of the drug before recording.
7.3.3 Membrane-permeable antibodies

The amphipathic peptide carrier Pep-1 (Abbiotech, San Diego, CA) at a concentration of 1 μg/μL was mixed at 1:1 volume with monoclonal antibodies (purified IgG, 1mg/ml) against Na\(_{v}\)1.1 (clone K74/71), Na\(_{v}\)1.2 (clone K69/3), Na\(_{v}\)1.6 (clone K87A/10), and Na\(_{v}\)1.8 (clone N134/12) (NeuroMab, Davis, CA). Rat monoclonal antibodies were generated against amino acids 1929-2009 of the cytoplasmic C-terminus of Na\(_{v}\)1.1; amino acids 1882-2005 of the cytoplasmic C-terminus of Na\(_{v}\)1.2; amino acids 459-476 of the intracellular interdomain loop I-II of Na\(_{v}\)1.6; and amino acids 1724-1956 of the cytoplasmic C-terminus of Na\(_{v}\)1.8. In addition, a rabbit polyclonal antibody generated against amino acids 1501-1518 of intracellular loop between domains III and IV of rat Na\(_{v}\)1.1 (Alomone Laboratories, Jerusalem, Israel) was used. Finally, a mouse gamma globulin (Jackson Immunoresearch Laboratories, West Grove, PA) was used as negative control. One microliter of the resulting mixture was injected intravitreally (Raz-Prag et al., 2010; M. H. Wang, Frishman, & Otteson, 2009).

7.3.4 Multi-electrode array recording

The retina was dissected free from the eyecup and pigmented epithelium and positioned with brushes, photoreceptor side down, on a piece of filter membrane (Millipore, Billerica, MA). The membrane was transferred to the cylindrical chamber of a MEA electrode (8 x 8 grid of 30 μm electrodes, with 200 μm spacing: 60MEA200/30iR-ITO, Multi Channel System MCS GmbH, Reutlingen, Germany). This preparation was stabilized by the weight of a harp slice grid (SHD-26H/10, Warner Instruments LLC, Hamden, CT, USA). Ames solution (Sigma Aldrich) bubbled with carbogen (pH7.4, 35–36 °C) was continuously superfused (2 mL/min) over the preparation. A full-field flash was presented to the retina: we used a LED-based light source (530 nm; HPLS-36, Lightspeed Technologies, CA, USA) with 1 ms duration every 10 seconds and, for the optogenetic stimulation, a 447 nm LED (Luxeon Star Lethridge, AB, Canada). Data were digitized and sampled at 50 kHz, recorded with MC_Rack software (Multi Channel Systems) and spikes high-pass filtered at 200 Hz. Baseline recordings were obtained after a 30- to 60-minute period, once the number of
cells recorded and responses appeared stable. Spikes recorded on each electrode were sorted into individual cells offline (Offline Sorter, Plexon, Dallas, TX, USA) and then analyzed with Neuroexplorer software (Nex Technologies, Littleton, MA, USA). For each cell, Post-Stimulus Time Histograms (PSTHs) were computed over 60 consecutive sweeps over 1900 ms post stimulus. Cells were classified as ON-, ON/OFF, and OFF-dominated when the ratio of ON vs OFF responses over the first 100 ms for each of the two responses was <3, between 3 and 0.6, and >0.6, respectively. Cells were considered to have sustained responses when the spike frequency count between 300 and 700 ms after the stimulus change was larger than 0.2 times the frequency of the initial 200 ms of the response.

7.3.5 Data Analysis

Analysis of ERG waveforms was completed using a custom ERG analysis toolbox written for Matlab (Mathworks, Natick, MA). Waveforms were low pass filtered at 50 Hz to remove high frequency oscillatory potentials (Lei, Yao, Zhang, Hofeldt, & Chang, 2006). The a-wave amplitude was measured from the baseline to the maximum negative trough and the b-wave was measured from the a-wave trough to the maximum positive peak. The a-wave amplitudes and implicit times (IT) were examined to ensure that the b-wave amplitude and IT were not influenced by the photoreceptors activity. All drug treatments had no effect on the a-wave nor caused amplitude and IT to increase slightly, consistent with a slowing in b-wave initiation. Comparison of a- and b-wave amplitudes was carried out using Microsoft Excel (Redmond, WA).

Stimulus intensities ranged from −6 to 1 log cd m s⁻². To simplify interpretation, we refer to flash intensity ranges as follows: primarily cone-driven responses (Cr) corresponding to the highest flash intensity range (1.0 to −0.6 log cd m s⁻²), rod-cone mixed responses (Rc) corresponding to intermediate flash intensities (−0.6 to −1.5 log cd m s⁻²), rod-driven responses (R) at lower flash intensities (−1.5 to −3.6 log cd m s⁻²), and finally predominantly retinal ganglion cell-elicited responses (RG) at the lowest intensities (−3.6 to −6 log cd m s⁻²).
7.4 Results

7.4.1 Blocking function of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 using membrane-permeable antibody, subtype-specific tetrodotoxin derivative, and genetic knockout have similar effects on the ERG.

We first investigated the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 to the ERG using both 4,9 anhydro TTX (Rosker et al., 2007), a Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 specific sodium channel blocker (fig:1,4 red: n=6), as well as a membrane-permeablized antibody to Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (fig:1 blue: n=11). In both cases, the a-wave was unaffected, similar to TTX (B. J. Smith et al., 2013). We found that 4,9 ahTTX significantly reduced the dark-adapted b-wave to ~60% of controls at all stimulus intensities above -4.2 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2} (fig1D; Table 1). Likewise, mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 caused a nearly identical reduction (~45%) in the dark-adapted b-wave with significant reductions at all stimulus intensities above -4.2 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2}. We additionally tested the effects of genetic knockout of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 on the dark-adapted b-wave (fig 2; dashed blue). Although our previous results have shown reductions in photoreceptor function around the time of eye opening (Cote, 2005; Smith & Côté, 2012), by P22-25 photoreceptor function has matured to normal levels (Smith et al., 2017). At this stage, the dark-adapted b-wave in Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 KO mice is significantly reduced at all stimulus intensities above -3.0 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2} (table 1). At P22-25 Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 KO mice had a less reduced b-wave than adult mice injected with 4,9 ahTTX and mp-anti 1.6; however, the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels to the b-wave of juvenile mice has not been tested, and could be reduced relative to adult mice. We therefore injected TTX in control C57Bl/6 mice at P22-25, finding that the reduction in the b-wave of P22-25 controls after TTX was similar to the reduction in the b-wave seen in Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 KO mice (fig 2, dashed red; table 1).

The photopic b-wave is a measure of the response of the cone ON bipolar cells that has been repeatedly shown to contain a Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent component. In some cases, it has been demonstrated that the Na\textsubscript{v} component of the b-wave is due to Na\textsubscript{v} channels intrinsic to ON CBCs (Mojumder et al., 2007; Mojumder, Sherry, & Frishman, 2008; Smith et al., 2013), matching with recent reports of Na\textsubscript{v} channels on specific subtypes of both ON and OFF CBCs in mice (Cui & PAN, 2008; Hellmer, Zhou, Fyk-Kolodziej, Hu, & Ichinose, 2016; Ichinose & Hellmer, 2016; Ma, Cui, & Pan, 2005; Vielma & Schmachtenberg, 2007).
While in macaques \( \text{Na}_\text{v} \) channels are collected into an axon initial segment like band that can be easily visualized (Puthussery et al., 2013), in mice and rats immunofluorescence has been unsuccessful in definitively localizing a subtype of \( \text{Na}_\text{v} \) channel to the CBCs (Mojumder et al., 2007; Puthussery et al., 2014).

We found that in both dark- and light-adapted conditions, the cone driven b-wave was reduced with an effect similar to TTX itself (Smith et al., 2013; Smith, Wang, Chauhan, Côté, & Tremblay, 2014) by mp-Anti 1.6 and 4,9 ahTTX (fig 1C,E). Paired-flash ERGs (Smith et al., 2014) to isolate the dark-adapted cone pathways showed significant reductions of \( \sim 30-35\% \) in both cases (table 1). TTX has a slightly larger effect (\( \sim 45\% \) see Smith et al., 2014), indicating a small contribution from some other \( \text{Na}_\text{v} \) channel isoforms. In light-adapted conditions, both mp-Anti 1.6 and 4,9 ahTTX reduced the photopic b-wave to the same extent as TTX (\( \sim 35\% \)) (Smith et al., 2013) with significant reductions at all stimulus strengths. We recorded from \( \text{Scn8a}_{\text{dmu}} \) mice prior to adopting the paired-flash protocol. In light-adapted conditions at P22-25, the \( \text{Scn8a}_{\text{dmu}} \) mice also show significantly reduced b-wave amplitudes at stimulus strengths above -0.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\) of \( \sim 30\% \), similar in extent to intravitreal injection of TTX in age-matched control (fig 2C,E). At this age, unlike P16 (Smith and Côté, 2012), the photopic a-wave is not different between \( \text{Scn8a}_{\text{dmu}} \) mice and controls, indicating that an effect on cones is unlikely to contribute to the reduction in the photopic b-wave.

In addition to the low frequency b-wave, the ERG contains a high frequency component (50-150 hz in mice (Lei et al., 2006)) that predominately represents interactions between inhibitory cells and ON bipolar cells (reviewed in (Wachtmeister, 1998)). In all the techniques we used to block \( \text{Na}_1.6 \) function, we observed significant reductions in the amplitude of the OPs. For simplicity, we summed the amplitudes of the four largest OPs (B. J. Smith et al., 2017). We found that in mp-anti 1.6 (\( \sim 25\% \) reduction significant above -0.6 log cd m s\(^{-2}\)), 4,9ahTTX (\( \sim 40\% \) reduction significant above -1.8 log cd m s\(^{-2}\)), and \( \text{Na}_1.6 \) KO mice (\( \sim 45\% \) reduction significant above -1.2 log cd m s\(^{-2}\)) the summed amplitude of the first 4 OPs were reduced (Table 1).

We used three methods to block \( \text{Na}_1.6 \) function with similar results. The previously described \( \text{Na}_v \)-dependent modulation of the dark-adapted b-wave amplitude...
by GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs (Smith et al., 2013; Smith, Côté, & Tremblay, 2015b) appears to be predominately due to Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. In addition, blocking or knocking out Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 reduces the amplitude of the cone driven b-wave suggesting that the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform augmenting cone ON bipolar cell light responses is Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. Interestingly, while blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 largely reproduces the effects of TTX on the amplitude of the b-wave in both light- and dark- adapted conditions, in mice TTX increases the amplitude of the late OPs (e.g. (Smith et al., 2013)) while blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 reduced the first 4 OPs and had no effect on the late OPs in all models we used. This suggests a role for an additional Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform in GABAR-mediated inhibition. We therefore looked for the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform or isoforms responsible for the suppression of the late OPs.

7.4.2 A cocktail with a combination of membrane-permeable antibodies against Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, and 1.6 has an identical effect on the ERG as TTX.

TTX, the canonical sodium channel blocker, has two effects on the dark-adapted mouse ERG. First, the amplitude of the b-wave is significantly reduced by about 40% (Smith et al., 2013) and second, although the first two OPs are reduced by about 30% (similar to the effects of blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 alone), the late OPs (3-5) are significantly increased at stimulus strengths above -1.8 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2}. Like the effects on the amplitude of the b-wave, the increased amplitude of the late OPs is likely due to effects on GABA release onto GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs (Smith et al., 2013; J. Wang et al., 2015).

There is evidence in the retina for both Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and 1.2 TTX-sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Mojumder et al., 2007). We therefore tested whether blocking both these channels in combination with Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 might replicate the effects of TTX on the b-wave and OPs. We found that a cocktail of membrane-permeable antibodies for Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, and 1.6 (fig 3; light blue, mp-TTX-S cocktail) and TTX (fig 3; maroon) had nearly identical effects on the dark-adapted b-wave amplitude (cocktail: n=7; significant reduction above -4.2 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2} of ~45%), which is unsurprising given the effect of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 alone. TTX and the mp-TTX-S cocktail also caused significant increases of ~190% and ~160% respectively in the summed late OPs (Fig 3G) at stimulus intensities above -1.8 log cd m s\textsuperscript{-2} (Table 1). In addition to providing further proof of the efficacy of
mp-antibodies in selectively recreating the effects of pharmacologic blockers on the ERG, these results suggest that, although contributions to the amplitude of the dark-adapted b-wave are minor, either Na_\text{v}1.1 or 1.2 contributes to the suppression of the late OPs by GABA acting at the GABA_cR.

**7.4.3 Blocking Na_\text{v}1.1 but not Na_\text{v}1.2 specifically increases the amplitude of the late OPs.**

We next tested separately mp-antibodies against Na_\text{v}1.1 or 1.2. If these two isoforms contributed similarly to the ERG it would be difficult to know whether the antibodies were specific; however, we show that while both Na_\text{v}1.2 and 1.1 had little effect on the dark-adapted b-wave (Fig 3E; mp-Na_\text{v}1.2: n=6, significant reductions between -3 and -0.6 log cd m s^2; mp-Na_\text{v}1.1: n=9 significantly reductions for stimulus strengths between -2.4 and 0 log cd m s^2), only mp-antibodies against Na_\text{v}1.1 increased the late OPs. mp-antibodies against Na_\text{v}1.1 significantly increased the late OPs at all stimulus intensities above -0.6 log cd m s^2 (fig 3D,F; table 1) by ~130%. Unlike Na_\text{v}1.6, both Na_\text{v}1.1 or 1.2 had no significant effect on amplitude of the photopic b-wave (fig 3F).

**7.4.4 Membrane-permeable antibodies can reproduce the specific effects of pharmacologic blockers of TTX-resistant Na_\text{v} channels.**

To further test the effectiveness of mp-antibodies, we compared the effect of two additional pharmacologic blockers of Na_\text{v} channel subtypes against mp-antibodies directed towards the same targets. We have previously investigated the effects of blocking the TTX-resistant Na_\text{v} channel Na_\text{v}1.8 using A803467 (B. J. Smith et al., 2017), finding that the summed OPs are significantly reduced by ~40% at all stimulus strengths tested with only minor reductions (~10%) in the b-wave at higher stimulus strengths. MP-anti Na_\text{v}1.8 had similar, selective effects on the summed OPs, causing ~40% reduction in OP1-4 significant above -1.2 log cd m s^2, with no significant effects on the amplitude of the b-wave (fig 4: A803467, olive; mp-anti Nav1.8, pink; n=5 ~5% increase at higher stimulus strengths). Like A803467, the effect on the OPs was increased at lower stimulus...
strengths. We also used a combination of both TTX and ambroxol, a blocker of TTX-resistant Na\textsubscript{v} channels, in comparison to the unselective anti-Pan Na\textsubscript{v} channel antibody. Both the combination of TTX and ambroxol and mp-anti Pan Na\textsubscript{v} (fig 4C, D: TTX + ambroxol; orange n=6), mp-anti NavPan: teal n=6) significantly reduced the dark-adapted b-wave, like TTX alone. TTX and ambroxol reduced it by \(~45\%\) at all stimulus strengths tested, while mp-anti Pan Na\textsubscript{v} reduced it by \(40\%\) at stimulus strengths above \(-1.8\ \text{log cd m}\ s^{-2}\) (fig 4E). The first 4 OPs were also significantly reduced in similar ways by both treatments (fig 4F; TTX + ambroxol: \(~55\%\) reduction at all stimulus strengths; mp-anti Pan Na\textsubscript{v}: \(~50\%\) reduction at all stimulus strengths).

We thus found that, in every example tested, mp-antibodies against Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms had similar effects on the ERG compared to pharmacologic blockers, or in the case of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, to knockout mice of the same isoform. In addition, each antibody affected differently the components of the ERG. Mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 reduced the b-wave in both light- and dark-adapted conditions, as well as the OPs. Mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 had little effect on the b-wave and, like TTX, increased the amplitude of the late OPs while mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 only affected the dark-adapted b-wave. Mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 reduced only the OPs, while Mp-anti Pan Na\textsubscript{v} reduced all components measured.

### 7.4.5 Membrane-permeable antibodies have selective effects on the light responses of retinal ganglion cells.

Our ERG results suggest that mp-antibodies are efficient selectively block Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms. We have previously investigated how the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 affects the light response of RGCs (Smith et al., 2017). Here we used similar methods to investigate the light responses of RGCs to a 1000 milliseconds duration full-field stimulus after blocking common TTX-S Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, and 1.6). We divided the RGC light responses into 3 physiological types (ON, OFF and ON-OFF) according to their physiological responses to full-field light. These experiments had two objectives. First, we wanted to further characterize the mp-antibodies functional discrimination at the level of the RGCs, which responses are not readily embedded in the ERG signal. In addition, we hoped that, although it would be difficult to separate effects
on the presynaptic retinal circuitry from direct effects on the intrinsic properties of RGCs, there might be some correlation between subtype specific block and effects specific to either the ON or OFF pathways.

### 7.4.6 Blocking Na\(_v\)1.6 either with 4,9-ahTTX or mp-anti Na\(_v\)1.6 strongly reduces the amplitude but not the shape of RGC light responses.

We first tested the effects of acutely blocking Na\(_v\)1.6 with mp-anti Na\(_v\)1.6 or 4,9-ahTTX (fig 5A; blue and red, respectively). This allowed us to test the effectiveness of mp-Na\(_v\) antibodies \textit{in vitro}. In all cell types, we found that the spike peak frequency of RGC light responses was significantly reduced with little variation between cell types or method of Na\(_v\)1.6 block (~60% across cell types, see Table 2). The difference in the reduction in spike peak frequency in each cell type was similar between treatments, with mp-anti Na\(_v\)1.6 typically reducing the maximal spike frequency by ~10% more.

Given the previous ERG results, in combination with previous results showing the presence and functional significance of Na\(_v\)1.6 in RGCs using KO mice, the large reduction in RGC peak spike frequency after blocking Na\(_v\)1.6 appears to be a combination of presynaptic effects and reduced ability of RGCs to spike. To separate these effects, we stimulated RGCs directly using mice where channelrhodopsin-2 was expressed selectively in RGCs under the control of the \textit{Thy1} promoter, in combination with blocking synaptic input to RGCs with a cocktail of synaptic blockers (CNQX, AP-7, AP-4, TPMPA, gabazine, strychnine). We found that in \textit{Thy1}-ChR2 mice, peak spike frequencies were reduced significantly (~45%) after mp-anti Na\(_v\)1.6 in all cell types (fig 5B). The effects were smaller than when Na\(_v\)1.6 was blocked in the whole retina suggesting, in concordance with our ERG results, that Na\(_v\)1.6 plays a significant role in network input to RGCs.

### 7.4.7 Blocking Na\(_v\)1.1 reduces peak spike frequency to a lesser extent than blocking Na\(_v\)1.6 and changes the shape of the RGC light responses in sustained cells.
Given the similarity between the effects of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and 4,9 ahTTX, we conducted \textit{in vitro} experiments with Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and 1.2 mp-antibodies (fig 6A). Neither blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 caused as large a reduction in spike peak frequency as Na\textsubscript{v}1.6; however, both antibodies caused significant reductions in spike peak frequency in all cell types, mp-Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 more (~35%) than mp-Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (~15%). Interestingly, while the effects of blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 were relatively similar between ON and OFF cells and the ON vs. OFF responses in ON-OFF cells, the effects of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 were larger on the spike peak frequency of OFF cells (~35% reduction) relative to ON cells (~10% reduction). In addition, the effects on the OFF response of ON-OFF cells were likewise larger, suggesting a presynaptic contribution of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 to the OFF pathway.

Given the stronger effects after we blocked Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in comparison to Na\textsubscript{v}1.2, we repeated the ChR2 experiments with mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 (Fig 6B). Like with mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, effects on the spike peak frequency were generally smaller when RGCs were stimulated directly; however, the spike peak frequency of both ON (~20%) and ON-OFF (~10%) cells were still significantly reduced. The reduced effect of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 on optogenetically stimulated RGCs suggests that Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 contributes to both presynaptic input and intrinsic excitability of RGCs. In the case of OFF cells, there was no significant change following treatment with mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, indicating that Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 plays a relatively strong role in the presynaptic input to these cells but little role in the intrinsic excitability of OFF cells.

**7.4.8 Blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 makes sustained RGC light responses more transient.**

When inspecting the light responses of individual ON and ON-OFF RGCs, we found that many ON and ON-OFF cells with more sustained light responses became transient following treatment of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1. Previous work in Na\textsubscript{v}1.1-knockout mice has shown that elimination of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 caused spiking responses to depolarizing current to become more transient in hippocampal pyramidal cells and GABAergic interneurons (Yu et al., 2006) and neocortical interneurons (Ogiwara et al., 2007). At the same time, in immature retinal ganglion cells, elimination of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 reduced but did not eliminate
sustained spiking in response to depolarizing current (Van Wart & Matthews, 2006a). We therefore compared the effects of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, Na\textsubscript{v}1.2, and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 on sustained spiking in response to light in both ON and ON-OFF cells. We found that in ON sustained cells (fig 7A), spiking peak frequency was significantly reduced in ON sustained cells in response to mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (~60% reduction) and mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 (~35%) but not mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2. In ON-OFF sustained cells, the pattern was similar with significant reductions in peak spike frequency following application of mp anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (~60%) and mp anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1(~25%) but not mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (fig 7B).

To quantify effects on the sustained component of light responses we subtracted the average normalized transient response from the normalized responses of sustained cells from equivalent cell classes (ON and ON-OFF) and summed the spike count for the last 900 ms of this response (fig 7 C,D). We also calculated a sustained/transient index (STI e.g Zhang et al., 2015) by normalizing the average spike count of the second 200 ms of the light response to the first 200 ms. By both of these metrics, blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 caused a significant reduction in sustained firing in ON sustained cells (sustained component: ~25%; STI: ~35%). Likewise, in ON-OFF cells blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 significantly reduced sustained firing (sustained component: ~100%; STI: ~45%). These results suggest segregation in the roles of the various Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in supporting maximal firing (Na\textsubscript{v}1.6) vs. sustained firing over the length of a prolonged stimulus (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1).

Peak spike frequency in response to ChR2 stimulation in ON sustained cells (fig 7 E,F) was significantly reduced by blocking either Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 (~15%) or Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 (~40%). Similar results were obtained from ON-OFF sustained cells (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1: 10%; Na\textsubscript{v}1.6: ~40%). Transient ChR2-driven responses were relatively rare (see e.g. Zhang et al., 2015) so to approximate the sustained component of ChR2 responses from ON and ON-OFF cells with sustained light responses we summed the last 900 ms of the ChOP-2 response as well as calculating the STI. We found that the sustained component of ChR2 derived responses from ON and ON-OFF sustained cells were significantly reduced by ~30% after mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1. Mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 also significantly reduced STI in both cell types by ~35% (table 4). In general, despite the large reduction in peak firing frequency, Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 had variable and mainly non-significant effects on sustained ChR2-driven
responses from ON and ON-OFF sustained cells. Only the STI, but not the sustained component, of ON-OFF sustained cells was significantly reduced by mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v1.6}.

7.5 Discussion

The precise molecular machinery underlying the neural code is an important ongoing question in neuroscience. Although other families of ion channels play important roles in electrogensis of excitable cells, Na\textsubscript{v} channels are the key players in the rising phase of the action potentials. Thus, a method of blocking individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtypes could lead to insight into which properties of spike patterns encode information. We combined genetic knockout mice, small molecule blockers, and a membrane-permeablized antibody method principally to identify contributions of Na\textsubscript{v1.6} to retinal function, as well as benchmarking the effectiveness of the membrane-permeable antibody method. Finding that all three methods of blocking Na\textsubscript{v1.6} caused similar reductions in both ERG parameters and RGC spiking, we used mp-antibodies to explore the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v1.1} and Na\textsubscript{v1.2} to retinal function.

There are few subtypes of specific blockers of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, most of which target the TTX-r Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms implicated in chronic pain (e.g. McGaraughty et al., 2008, Zhang et al., 2010). Previously we investigated the retinal function of Na\textsubscript{v1.8} using the subtype specific blocker A803467 (B. J. Smith et al., 2017); however, we wanted to find a general approach to blocking Na\textsubscript{v} channels that could be applied acutely. There are a number of drawbacks to analyzing Na\textsubscript{v}-channel knockout mice, particularly juvenile morbidity that may confound results and early death. Although this can in principal be circumvented by use of tissue-specific knockouts, there is evidence that compensation both by other Na\textsubscript{v} channels isoforms and other ion channels in general (e.g. (Swensen & Bean, 2005; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006b; Vega et al., 2008; Yu et al., 2006)). There have been previous efforts to generally (Meiri et al., 1989) and selectively (Na\textsubscript{v1.5}: (Xu et al., 2005) block Na\textsubscript{v} channels using antibodies targeted to extracellular epitopes. Two recent papers in the ERG literature (Raz-Prag et al., 2010; M. H. Wang et al., 2009) suggested the use of antibodies targeted to intracellular epitopes in
combination with an amphipathic peptide (Pep-1) to achieve isoform-specific block of Na_v channel isoforms.

We used the ERG to evaluate the effects of subtype-specific Na_v channel blockers. There are two obvious drawbacks to this methodology. The cellular origins of the ERG have not been completely described, particularly with regards to the OPs, and, although the major cell classes all contribute to the ERG in some measurable way, in some cases, principally the amacrine and ganglion cells, their contribution to the summed ERG signal cannot be reliably distinguished. However, we previously found a substantial contribution of both TTX-s Na_v channels (Smith et al., 2013) and Na_v1.8 to retinal function (Smith et al., 2017). There are nevertheless advantages to using the ERG over the analysis of single cells. For instance, because the ERG contains summed contributions from many cells, small contributions that might be overlooked in the response of single cells can be readily observed when responses of many cells are summed. For example, we were able to predict the presence of Na_v channels in mouse cone ON bipolar cells (Smith et al., 2013) that were only recently confirmed using intracellular recording (Hellmer et al., 2016; Ichinose & Hellmer, 2016). In combination with preliminary experiments on Na_v1.6 function in Scn8a_dmu mice (Smith & Côté, 2012) these results suggested to us that the ERG is an efficient method to test the selectivity and effectiveness of membrane permeable antibodies to block Na_v channels.

7.5.1 Roles of Na_v1.6 in the retina

Until recently, it was difficult to investigate the retinal function of Na_v1.6 due to significant photoreceptor dysfunction of unknown etiology (Cote, 2005; Smith & Côté, 2012) and early mortality in Na_v1.6 knockout mice (see Van Wart & Matthews, 2006a). Only recently were we able to show that the photoreceptor dysfunction was a transient developmental phenomenon that resolves by P22 (manuscript in preparation). Although the Na_v1.6 selectivity of 4,9 ahTTX was first demonstrated in 2007 (Rosker et al., 2007) and recently confirmed (Hargus, Nigam, Bertram, & Patel, 2013), only recently has it become commercially available. Using a combination of mp-anti Na_v1.6, Scn8a_dmu mice, and 4,9 ahTTX in vivo we found that all 3 methods resulted in reductions in the
amplitude of the dark-adapted b-wave and OPs similar in extent to age-matched injections of TTX. In combination with our previous work demonstrating Na\textsubscript{v} channel-dependent modulation of the b-wave via GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs (Smith, Côté, & Tremblay, 2015a) as well as studies suggesting that the OPs are a result of interactions between amacrine cells and bipolar cells in the inner retina (reviewed in Wachtmeister (1998)), these results show that Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 plays an important role in Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent modulation of inhibition in the mouse retina.

Herrmann et al., (2011) suggest that the amplitude of the rod-driven b-wave is increased by GABA acting on GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs on rod bipolar cells. Expanding on the results from Jones and Palmer, (2011) in goldfish, GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs is suggested to mediate a tonic hyperpolarization of the rod-bipolar cell and thus increases the dynamic range of rod bipolar cell depolarization. Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is known to mediate a persistent Na\textsubscript{v} current in other preparations (Osorio et al., 2010; Royeck et al., 2008; Rush et al., 2005; Smith et al., 1998). Our results (Smith, Côté, & Tremblay, 2015a) show that modulation of the dark-adapted b-wave by GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs is strongly Na\textsubscript{v}-channel dependent. The similarity between the effects of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 block and TTX in control mice suggests that Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 controls the majority of Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent GABA input to rod bipolar cells. The ability of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 to carry a persistent Na\textsubscript{v} current may facilitate tonic release of GABA onto rod bipolar cell, GABA\textsubscript{c}Rs driving tonic inhibition and leading to an increase in rod-driven b-wave amplitude.

We also found that Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 contributes to the amplitude of the light adapted b-wave. Previously we demonstrated that most of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel contribution to the light adapted b-wave persists in the presence of ionotropic glutamate receptor blockers, which isolates the cone to cone ON bipolar cell circuit from a majority of synaptic input including inhibition (Smith et al., 2013; B. J. Smith, Côté, & Tremblay, 2015b). These results suggested a direct contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels to ON-cone bipolar cell light responses, confirmed by the presence of TTX-s Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mouse type 5 ON-bipolar cells (Hellmer et al., 2016). The presence of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mammalian ON-cone bipolar cells is now well established (Mojumder et al., 2007). In monkey, the restriction of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 to an axon initial segment-like section of the bipolar cell axon has facilitated identification of the Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform responsible. In rodents however, no similar
section was identified and while there is evidence that in $\text{Na}_v1.1$ is not localized to cone bipolar cells (Van Wart, Boiko, Trimmer, & Matthews, 2005; Wu et al., 2011) Puthessary et al., (2013) confirmed the absence of $\text{Na}_v1.2$ or $\text{Na}_v1.6$ in that region. Although Mojumder et al., (2007) also did not find clear expression of $\text{Na}_v1.1$, $\text{Na}_v1.2$, or $\text{Na}_v1.6$ in mouse bipolar cell bodies, all three isoforms were present in the outer plexiform layer indicating that they might be localized to the bipolar cell dendrites, consistent with the TTX-sensitive $\text{Na}_v$ current in mouse { Hellmer:2016b } and rat (Ma et al., 2005; Pan & Hu, 2000; Vielma & Schmachtenberg, 2016) cone bipolar cells.

### 7.5.2 Membrane permeable Na$_v$ channel antibodies can replicate in vivo and in vitro effects of pharmacological Na$_v$ channel blockers.

We used four pharmacologic blockers as a reference to test the efficacy of membrane permeable antibodies to block Na$_v$ channels. We have previously shown that TTX has two highly reproducible effects on the dark-adapted mouse ERG, reducing the amplitude of the b-wave by $\sim$40% and increasing the amplitude and number of the late OPs (Smith et al., 2013). We were able to replicate both the effects of TTX using a cocktail of membrane permeable antibodies to $\text{Na}_v1.1$, 1.2, and 1.6. The TTX resistant $\text{Na}_v$ channel isoform $\text{Na}_v1.8$ in the mouse retina is localized only to the starburst amacrine cells and a restricted set of RGCs (O'Brien et al., 2008). Using the restricted expression of $\text{Na}_v1.8$ we identified a contribution of $\text{Na}_v1.8$ channels on starburst amacrine cells to the OPs (Smith et al., 2017). Here we found that the OPs were selectively reduced in a nearly identical manner by mp-anti $\text{Na}_v1.8$. Lastly, we used a combination of the TTX-r $\text{Na}_v$ channel blocker ambroxel and TTX to block all $\text{Na}_v$ channels in the retina. Unsurprisingly this led to large reductions in both the dark-adapted b-wave and OPs, which were entirely replicated by a membrane permeable Pan $\text{Na}_v$ antibody.

In sum, we have identified a number of ERG components that are selectively reduced by pharmacological $\text{Na}_v$ channel blockers. In every case, we were able to selectively reproduce these effects with membrane permeable $\text{Na}_v$ channel antibodies. The selectivity for specific components (e.g. the OPs or the b-wave) by antibodies
targeted against TTX-s vs. TTX-r Na\textsubscript{v} channels, and the large and reproducible reductions in components suggest that membrane-permeablized antibodies are efficacious and selective blockers of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms.

7.5.3 Membrane permeable Na\textsubscript{v} channel antibodies against common TTX sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms have selective effects on retinal function in vivo and in vitro.

We hypothesized that if Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms were selectively expressed in cell types underlying components of the ERG then membrane permeable Na\textsubscript{v} antibodies against TTX-s Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms might selectively mimic the effect of TTX on either the b-wave or the OPs. If this was the case the selectivity of different Na\textsubscript{v} antibodies would support our proposal that these antibodies were acting to block the function of the desired isoform as well as supplying information regarding the role of the individual isoforms in retinal function. We found that the effects of TTX on the ERG, e.g. a decrease in the b-wave coupled with an increase in the number of OPs, separated neatly by isoform. Membrane permeable anti-Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 had little effect on the amplitude of the b-wave but replicated the effect of TTX or the mp-antibody cocktail on the late OPs. Blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, either via mp-antibody or 4,9 ah TTX in adult mice reduced the b-wave amplitude and did not significantly increase the late OPs. Finally, blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 had only a minor effect on the dark-adapted b-wave amplitude and OPs. As mentioned above only mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 reduced the light-adapted b-wave.

7.5.4 Common TTX sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms contribute in diverse ways to network derived retinal ganglion cell light responses as well as direct optogenetic stimulation.

Our results in vivo indicated that membrane permeable antibodies are effective and selective blockers of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms. Our secondary aim was to identify broad patterns in the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms to responses of RGCs to network and optogenetic stimulation. In addition, these experiments were designed to obtain additional evidence of the selectivity of antibodies to individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms. We recorded
from neurons in the mouse retinal ganglion cell layer, presumably retinal ganglion cells, although a contribution from displaced spiking amacrine cells cannot be excluded (e.g. (Pérez De Sevilla Müller, Shelley, & Weiler, 2007)). We first grouped cells physiologically based on responses to a full field light stimulus (ON, ON-OFF, OFF). We found that mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and 4,9 ah TTX cause similar (~60%) reductions in maximal spike rate in response to light in all three cell types. When we stimulated RGCs directly via expression of channelrhodopsin2 under the control of the Thy-1 promoter we found that the reduction in peak spike rate was ~20% smaller after application of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. Combined with the in vivo effects of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, 4,9 ah TTX, or genetic elimination of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 on the ON bipolar cell contribution to the ERG this suggests that Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 contributes to presynaptic input to RGCs in both the ON and OFF pathways. These results show that Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is an important contributor to excitability both in the presynaptic input to RGCs and postsynaptically. Previous results in mouse RGCs (Boiko et al., 2001; 2003; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006a) show the presence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in the AIS as well as a reduction in the rate of spiking (~30%) in response to current injection in RGCs from juvenile mice (Van Wart & Matthews, 2006a). Our results using optogenetic stimulation of RGCs are also similar to the findings of Van Wart and Matthews (2006a), i.e. approximatively 35-45% reduction in peak spike rate.

Deficits in repetitive firing correlated with very reduced resurgent current in Purkinje cells have been reported by Raman et al., (1997), Aman and Raman (2007), and Grieco and Raman (2004). One key study by Khaliq et al., (2003) combining modeling and electrophysiology studied the functional effects of loss of resurgent current on maintained firing in Purkinje cells. The absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 cause irregular and relatively slow spontaneous activity (~30% of control rate), reduced maximal (~50% of controls) and repetitive firing (~14% of controls) in response to depolarizing current, and spiking became noticeably more transient at higher current steps ((Khaliq et al., 2003); Fig. 2). This study suggested that resurgent current supported by Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is indispensable in supporting high frequency spiking.

In a detailed study of globus pallidus cells, which exhibit sustained high frequency spiking, Mercer et al., (2007) show that significant reductions in resurgent current cause ~50% reduction in maintained spiking, irregularity in spiking, increased
spiking threshold, and an earlier failure to maintain spiking in response to increasing injected current ramps. However maximal spike rate was only reduced by ~25%. Lack of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 also causes significant changes in spiking in pyramidal cells (Royeck et al., 2008) reducing evoked spiking by ~50%, delaying the time to first spike and reducing gain. In mesencephalic trigeminal neurons the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 causes profound changes in spiking response to depolarizing current (Enomoto et al., 2007). While normal mice have responses to 1 second current steps that are predominately (~65%) sustained over the length of the stimulus Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 knockout mice have ~30% of cells which respond with a single spike, and ~55% have transient responses. This dramatic shift towards transient responses is also apparent in the number of spikes elicited by depolarizing current with maximal spike number for knockout mice of ~15% of controls. In contrast in cerebellar granule cells where only persistent current is reduced in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 maximal spike rate and maintained firing are normal, however firing did become more irregular (Osorio et al., 2010). In subthalamic nucleus cells despite significant reductions in transient, resurgent and persistent currents both spontaneous spiking and sustained spiking in response to depolarizing current is unchanged (Do & Bean, 2004).

We found that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 also cause significant reductions in light evoked spiking in the three cell classes we identified. In general, the effects of blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 on the peak firing frequency in response to the onset of light were quite small (~10% reduction), similar to the small effects we saw on the ERG in the presence of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2. The effects on OFF cells were larger than the effect on the ON cells (~35%) and interestingly we found that in ON-OFF cells the effects on the ON response were quite small, like the effects on ON cells, while the effect on the OFF response was relatively large similar the effect on OFF cells. A differential effect between the ON and OFF responses in the same ON-OFF cell likely indicates a contribution of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 to the OFF presynaptic network rather than a direct contribution to spike production at the AIS. This is somewhat surprising considering that Boiko et al., (2003) find that Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 is co-expressed with Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in the axon initial segment and Fjell et al., (1997) found that Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 is expressed by RGCs. At the same time, early in development when RGCs express predominately Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 spike rate is lower and RGCs don’t spike repetitively (Boiko et al., 2003; G. Y. Wang, Ratto, Bisti, & Chalupa, 1997), suggesting that while
Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 can support limited spiking it may make a relatively small contribution to the excitability of mature RGCs. As a result of premature mortality, the Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 knockout mice has limited research into the role of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 in neuronal excitability making it impossible to compare our findings directly to others. Here we show for the first time that in the retina Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 plays a limited but not insignificant role in RGC spiking in response to light, as well as potentially playing a role in the presynaptic OFF pathway.

Consistent with evidence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 expression both in the mouse presynaptic network (AII cells: Kaneko & Watanabe, 2007; Wu et al., 2011) and in RGC axon initial segments (Van Wart et al., 2007) we found that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 caused a reduction in peak firing frequency in response to network derived light responses in all three cell classes of between 25 and 35%. When RGCs are stimulated directly via ChR2 the effect on peak spike frequency was smaller, between 10 and 20% for ON and ON-OFF cells, while OFF cells showed no change following Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 block. This was surprising given the widespread expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in RGCs (~85% of RGC axon initial segments Van Wart et al., (2007)). However, it is possible that we missed a subtle effect of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 considering the small number of OFF cells we recorded ChR2 driven responses from. In Purkinje cells and GABAergic interneurons maximal spike rate in response to injected current was reduced to a similar extent (~30%: (Kalume et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2006)).

The reduction in effect of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 when RGCs are directly stimulated suggests a role for Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in excitatory network input to RGCs. As mentioned above we found that the majority of the effect of TTX on the cone driven ERG b-wave was replicated by blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 while blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 had no observable effect. However, given the imprecise nature of ERG recordings we cannot eliminate the possibility of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 contributing to ON CBC function. Given that we recorded from dark adapted retinas in combination with the robust evidence for Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 expression in AII amacrine cells presynaptic effects on AII amacrine cells are likely to contribute to the reduction in peak firing rate in ON RGCs and may have reduced the effects on OFF RGCs by reducing glycinergic inhibition derived from AII cells. However, OFF alpha ganglion cells also receive excitatory input from the vesicular glutamate receptor 3 positive cells (Lee, Zhang, Chen, & Zhou, 2016), which have Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Grimes, Seal, Oesch, Edwards, & Diamond, 2011).
7.5.5 Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 plays a role in sustained firing in response to prolonged light.

Both Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 knockout mice show deficits in sustained firing in some neuronal subtypes and under some circumstances (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1: (Kalume et al., 2007; Ogiwara et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2006); Na\textsubscript{v}1.6: (Khaliq et al., 2003; Raman et al., 1997; Van Wart & Matthews, 2006b)). In retinal ganglion cells although sustained firing in response to moderate depolarizing current steps is supported in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 at maximum instantaneous spike frequency Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 deficient RGCs failed to spike over the length of the stimulus more often than controls (Van Wart & Matthews, 2006b). In Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 knockout mice recordings from other neuronal subtypes (Kalume et al., 2007; Ogiwara et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2006) show both reduced peak spike frequency in combination with sustained spiking in response to intermediate depolarizing current and transient spiking in response to increased depolarizing current (Yu et al., 2006). The spiking response to depolarizing current in Purkinje cells of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 knockout mice is reduced by ~30% relative to controls (Kalume et al., 2007), however the effect of eliminating Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 on repetitive spiking was not tested. In neocortical interneurons spiking responses from heterozygous mice show deficits in repetitive firing in response to depolarizing current (Ogiwara et al., 2007). However, the role of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in RGC spiking, and the response of neurons to natural, as opposed to electrical, stimuli in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 has not been tested.

We found that in ON and ON-OFF cells with sustained light responses blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 caused a reduction in sustained spiking, particularly in response to network input. Direct stimulation of RGCs with sustained light responses with ChR2 caused smaller reductions in sustained spiking with Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 relative to Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, however in some cases cells with sustained light responses had transient channelrhodopsin responses (e.g. (Thyagarajan et al., 2010)), reducing the overall sustained nature of the channelrhodopsin driven responses. These results suggest segregated roles of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 to overall spike rate and sustained spiking.
respectively in retinal ganglion cells and a more detailed investigation into this is currently under way.

7.6 Conclusion

Expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms may create intrinsic differences between cells’ subtypes leading to varying properties in the parallel pathways through the retina. Differences in intrinsic properties between cell subtypes driven by the expression of a single Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform can be seen in monkey cone bipolar cells (Puthussery et al., 2014). On the other hand, cells might have an essential complement of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms with differences in relative expression levels or overall expression, meaning that the ratio of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms would remain the same but the overall Na\textsubscript{v} current would increase in cells with higher spike rates.

We found that different cell types (ON bipolar vs RGCs) employ each of these strategies. We found that the amplitude of the light adapted b-wave was decreased after blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 or 1.2 suggesting that in mice ON cone bipolar cells augment light responses with a single Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform, albeit Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 rather than Na\textsubscript{v}1.1. In RGCs however we found similar effects in our broadly defined RGC cell types following block with mp- anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, Na\textsubscript{v}1.2, and Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 showing that three broadly defined classes of RGCs express Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in generally similar ratios. These results show that on average most RGCs have both Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and 1.6 channels with Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 playing a stronger role in maximal firing rate and less in repetitive firing leading to sustained responses. Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 plays a stronger role in repetitive firing in sustained type cells and has less effect on the maximal firing rate. However, these broad conclusions clearly require further work into the precise function of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform in more rigorously defined RGC types.

Table 7.1. Percent change in b-wave and oscillatory potential amplitude under various conditions targeting individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms. Data from normalized dark-adapted b-waves, cone dark-adapted (second response of paired flash) and light-
adapted cone responses are presented. The summed oscillatory potentials were extracted from the dark-adapted b-waves. Mean (µV) ± SEM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Normalized b-wave amp R</th>
<th>Normalized b-wave amp Rci</th>
<th>Normalized b-wave amp Cri</th>
<th>Paired flash</th>
<th>Photopic (1.0)</th>
<th>Summed OPs (1-4)</th>
<th>Summed OPs (3-5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rci</td>
<td>Cri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rci</td>
<td>Rci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v} 1.6</td>
<td>62.1 ±4.2</td>
<td>72.3 ±2.1</td>
<td>69.5 ±1.8</td>
<td>65.7 ±3.0</td>
<td>65.7 ±3.0</td>
<td>92.8 ±4.2</td>
<td>74.0 ±4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,9 ahTTX</td>
<td>47.3 ±5.1</td>
<td>70.3 ±2.2</td>
<td>70.9 ±3.4</td>
<td>70.4 ±4.5</td>
<td>63.1 ±6.5</td>
<td>61.8 ±5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu}</td>
<td>65.9 ±1.2</td>
<td>67.6 ±2.6</td>
<td>83.0 ±2.4</td>
<td>68.4 ±6.6</td>
<td>62.8 ±6.3</td>
<td>55.2 ±10.5</td>
<td>79.9 ±4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.9 ±10.9</td>
<td>109.9 ±9.2</td>
<td>128.9 ±9.2</td>
<td>98.3 ±8.4</td>
<td>109.6 ±6.2</td>
<td>108.9 ±10.5</td>
<td>108.9 ±10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,9 ahTTX</td>
<td>±10.0 ±6.2</td>
<td>±4.5 ±9.2</td>
<td>±9.2 ±8.4</td>
<td>±6.5 ±6.2</td>
<td>±6.3 ±3.0</td>
<td>±10.3 ±4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v} 1.6</td>
<td>±5.5 ±3.2</td>
<td>±3.2 ±5.6</td>
<td>±5.6 ±6.2</td>
<td>±6.2 ±4.8</td>
<td>±10.5 ±4.2</td>
<td>±10.5 ±4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu}</td>
<td>86.9 ±4.8</td>
<td>105.0 ±5.1</td>
<td>119.5 ±4.2</td>
<td>108.9 ±6.5</td>
<td>108.9 ±10.5</td>
<td>108.9 ±10.5</td>
<td>108.9 ±10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>170.1 ±17.3</td>
<td>160.3 ±16.9</td>
<td>214.5 ±12.0</td>
<td>176.6 ±12.0</td>
<td>136.3 ±3.0</td>
<td>29.6 ±12.0</td>
<td>130.4 ±3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocktail</td>
<td>57.3 ±2.9</td>
<td>52.8 ±1.7</td>
<td>59.0 ±1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>102.9 ±9.4</td>
<td>97.3 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>±2.9 ±1.7</td>
<td>±1.3 ±1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±17.3 ±9.4</td>
<td>±6.9 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>102.9 ±9.4</td>
<td>97.3 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>±9.4 ±3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±29.6 ±12.0</td>
<td>±13.0 ±3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1</td>
<td>94.9 ±12.7</td>
<td>86.4 ±2.8</td>
<td>90.3 ±2.4</td>
<td>1.17 ±9.2</td>
<td>1.05 ±6.1</td>
<td>136.3 ±24.4</td>
<td>130.4 ±3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v} 1.2</td>
<td>79.5 ±2.8</td>
<td>87.7 ±3.2</td>
<td>91.4 ±4.0</td>
<td>1.07 ±10.2</td>
<td>117.0 ±37.3</td>
<td>116.9 ±24.6</td>
<td>86.7 ±33.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-pan</td>
<td>80.0 ±15.1</td>
<td>58.5 ±2.1</td>
<td>64.6 ±1.6</td>
<td>39.4 ±7.9</td>
<td>43.0 ±5.6</td>
<td>44.8 ±12.3</td>
<td>48.6 ±6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>±1.6 ±3.3</td>
<td>±2.3 ±1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>±7.9 ±5.6</td>
<td>±12.3 ±7.9</td>
<td>±6.7 ±3.1</td>
<td>±6.7 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambroxol+TTX</td>
<td>48.7 ±3.3</td>
<td>58.5 ±3.1</td>
<td>66.9 ±2.3</td>
<td>45.5 ±2.4</td>
<td>42.6 ±2.1</td>
<td>76.3 ±8.1</td>
<td>75.2 ±7.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na\textsubscript{v} 1.8</td>
<td>90.4 ±7.9</td>
<td>103.2 ±4.2</td>
<td>103.0 ±3.9</td>
<td>50.0 ±8.0</td>
<td>66.8 ±5.9</td>
<td>60.5 ±7.5</td>
<td>79.5 ±4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>±3.8 ±2.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±7.5 ±5.9</td>
<td>±7.5 ±4.6</td>
<td>±4.6 ±3.8</td>
<td>±4.6 ±3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A803467</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>49.2 ±3.8</td>
<td>69.5 ±2.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7.2. Percent change in retinal ganglion cell maximal spike rate (Hz) following Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 block. Retinal ganglion cells are segregated into ON, ON-OFF, and OFF types driven by network light responses and optogenetic stimulation. Mean ± SEM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell Type</th>
<th>Response measured</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>ChR2 mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>4,9-ahTTX</th>
<th>p</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>35.4 ± 3.7</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>56.4 ± 1.2</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>38.2 ± 3.8</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON-OFF</td>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>34.8 ± 3.5</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>57.7 ± 5.9</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>44.1 ± 5.1</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF Peak</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>28.2 ± 7.3</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>63.3 ± 9.0</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>41.6 ± 6.5</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7.3. Percent change in retinal ganglion cell maximal and sustained spike rate (Hz) following mp-anti Na, 1.1, Na, 1.2 and Na,1.6 treatment in sustained cells driven by network light responses and optogenetic stimulation. Sustained responses are the summed over the last 900 ms of this response (Fig 7 C,D). The sustained/transient index (STI e.g. Zhang et al., 2015) by normalizing the average spike count of the second 200 ms of the light response to the first 200 ms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell Type</th>
<th>mp-anti Na,1.1</th>
<th>mp-anti Na,1.2</th>
<th>mp-anti Na,1.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>63.0</td>
<td>&lt;0.0</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON Sustained</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>61.4</td>
<td>&lt;0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON STI</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>&lt;0.0</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON ChR2 50</td>
<td>84.8</td>
<td>±7.4</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON Sustained</td>
<td>74.1</td>
<td>±12.1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON PeaK 74.6</td>
<td>±9.0</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>78.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON Sustained</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>±52.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON STI</td>
<td>54.2</td>
<td>±6.4</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON OFF ChR2</td>
<td>91.9</td>
<td>±7.7</td>
<td>n.s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON OFF Peak</td>
<td>72.3</td>
<td>±8.1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON OFF Sustained</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>63.8</td>
<td>&lt;0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7.4. Percent change in retinal ganglion cell maximal spike rate (Hz) following mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 block. Responses were driven by network light responses and optogenetic stimulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell Type</th>
<th>Response measured</th>
<th>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1</th>
<th>ChR2 mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1</th>
<th>mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>average</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>66.0±4.4</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON Peak</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>76.0±6.4</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>90.3±7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON-OFF OFF Peak</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>58.9±10.2</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF Peak</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>67.1±16.2</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 7.1: Comparing effects of a small molecule blocker and membrane-permeable antibody targeted to Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 using the ERG. A) Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG, isolated OPs (B), and photopic ERGs (C) from recordings of 4,9 anhydro TTX (orange) and mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 injected eyes (blue) compared to controls (black). D) b-wave amplitude in dark and (E) photopic conditions. (E) Summed OPs amplitude in dark adapted conditions Calibration as indicated. Flash intensities as indicated in log cd s m\textsuperscript{-2}. Markers indicate stimulus onset.
Figure 7.2: Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 contributions to the ERG assessed using genetic knockout at P22-25. A) Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG, isolated OPs (B), and photopic ERGs (C) from recordings in Scn8\textsubscript{a}\textsuperscript{dmu} mice at P22-25 (blue) and age matched TTX (orange/blue) injected eyes compared to controls (black). D) b-wave amplitude in dark and (E) photopic conditions. Calibration as indicated. Flash intensities as indicated in log cd s m\textsuperscript{-2}. Markers indicate stimulus onset.
Figure 7.3: TTX-sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, Na\textsubscript{v}1.2, and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6) contributions to the ERG assessed using membrane-permeable antibodies. A) Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG, and isolated OPs (B), from recordings of eyes injected with TTX (red) or a cocktail of mp-antibodies to Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, Na\textsubscript{v}1.2, and Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 injected eyes (light blue) compared to controls (black). C) Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG, isolated OPs (D), and photopic ERGs from recordings of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 (purple), and mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (green) injected eyes compared to controls (black). E) b-wave amplitude in dark and (F) photopic conditions. F) summed OP amplitudes in dark adapted conditions. Calibration as indicated. Flash intensities as indicated in log cd s m\textsuperscript{-2}. Markers indicate stimulus onset.
Figure 7.4: TTX-resistant Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform (Na\textsubscript{v}1.8) contributions to the ERG assessed using membrane-permeable antibody and specific channel blocker A803467, and comparison of the mp-anti Pan Na\textsubscript{v} with a combination of TTX and Ambroxol. A) Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG, isolated OPs (B), from recordings of A803467 (pink) and mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 injected eyes (olive) compared to controls (black). C) Intensity series of full-bandwidth ERG, isolated OPs (D), from recordings of TTX + Ambroxol (orange) and mp-anti Pan Na\textsubscript{v} injected eyes (teal) compared to controls (black). E) B-wave amplitude in dark and F) summed OP amplitudes in dark adapted conditions. Calibration as indicated. Flash intensities as indicated in log cd s m\textsuperscript{-2}. Markers indicate stimulus onset.
Figure 7.5: Comparison of the effect of 4,9 anhydro TTX and mp-anti Na$_v$1.6 on ganglion cell spiking in response to network vs. optogenetically driven light responses.

A) Effects of 4,9 anhydro TTX (orange) and mp-anti Na$_v$1.6 (blue) contrasted with control (black) light responses in normal and (B) Optogenetically driven responses from Thy1-ChR2 mouse retinal ganglion cells treated with a cocktail of synaptic blockers (CNQX 50 µM, 200µM AP-7, 500 µM AP-4, TPMPA 150 µM, Gabazine 200µM, strychnine 50µM). Post Stimulus Time Histograms are single cell averages (thick line) and SEM (corresponding shaded area) regrouped according to their full-field flash (thick black line on x axis; 1000 ms, 830nm LED) responses. Optogenetic responses were grouped according to their response to network derived light responses.
Figure 7.6: Comparison of the effect of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and Na\textsubscript{v} 1.2 on retinal ganglion cells responses, regrouped according to their full-flash responses into predominantly ON, ON-OFF and predominantly OFF cells.

A) Effects mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 (purple) and mp-anti Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 (green) contrasted with control (black) light responses in normal and (B) Optogenetically driven responses from Thy1-ChR2 mouse retinal ganglion cells treated with a cocktail of synaptic blockers (CNQX 50 µM, 200µM AP-7, 500 µM AP-4, TPMPA 150 µM, Gabazine 200µM, strychnine 50µM). Post Stimulus Time Histograms are single cell averages (thick line) and SEM (corresponding shaded area) regrouped according to their full-field flash (thick black line on x axis; 1000 ms, 830nm LED) responses. Optogenetic responses were grouped according to their response to network derived light responses.
Figure 7.7: Blocking Na\textsubscript{1.1} but not Na\textsubscript{1.6} or Na\textsubscript{1.2} makes sustained RGC light responses more transient.

Cells with high STI index were selected and the effect of mp-anti Na\textsubscript{1.1} (purple), mp-anti Na\textsubscript{1.2} (green) mp-anti Na\textsubscript{1.6} (blue) contrasted with control (black) for ON (A) and ON-OFF (B) cells. Post Stimulus Time Histograms are MEA single cell averages (thick line) and SEM (corresponding shaded area). with inset examples from single cells.

C) The isolated normalized sustained component of light responses from (A) derived by subtracting the average light response of ON transient cells from each ON sustained cell.

D) Sustained component of ON-OFF cells from (B).

E) Optogenetically driven responses from retinal ganglion cells with network derived sustained ON light responses from Thyl-ChR2 mouse in treated with a cocktail of synaptic blockers (CNQX 50 µM, 200µM AP-7, 500 µM AP-4, TPMPA 150 µM, Gabazine 200µM, strychnine 50µM) before and after treatment with mp-anti Na\textsubscript{1.1} (purple) or mp-anti Na\textsubscript{1.2} (green).

D) Optogenetically driven responses from ON-OFF sustained cells.
CHAPTER 8: DISCUSSION

8.1 What can studying Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms reveal about retinal development and function?

The underlying questions propelling the work presented in this thesis are threefold, originating with an ongoing problem studied in Dr. Coté’s laboratory where it was found that mice lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 had profound deficits in photoreceptor function (Cote et al., 2005). While this was my primary project, the selective expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in retinal neurons suggested that Na\textsubscript{v} channels might be a key in understanding the neural circuitry underlying the ERG, in particular, the poorly understood oscillatory potentials. In addition, the precise spatial and temporal localization of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, including Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, in the nervous systems suggested that Na\textsubscript{v} channels might play an important role in the intrinsic neuronal properties that translate an analog input to the retinal ganglion cells into a binary neural code for transmission along the optic nerve.

8.1.1 What might the link between Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and photoreceptor function be?

TTX administered intravitreally in adult rats (Bui and Fortune 2004; Mojumder et al., 2007; 2008), rabbits (Dong and Hare 2000), and both adult and juvenile mice (P.D. Côté unpublished observations; Smith and Côté 2012; Smith et al., 2013), thereby blocking Na\textsubscript{v} channel function acutely, including Na\textsubscript{v} 1.6 did not affect photoreceptor function. Although there is some evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the distal retina (e.g. Mojumder et al., 2007), clearly an unusual mechanism or more prosaically some global health defect was responsible for the strong reduction in photoreceptor function in these mice.

8.1.2 What neural circuitry drives the generation of the OPs?

While the principle generators of the low frequency a- and b-waves have been known for some time (Frishman and Wang, 2011) beyond some very general predictions involving inhibition between the amacrine cells and bipolar or retinal ganglion cells the neural circuits underlying the OPs were completely unknown (e.g. Wachtmeister, 1998).
While studying Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 knockout mice and the effects of TTX on the mouse electroretinogram I noticed specific changes in the OPs, which suggested the possibility that targeting specific Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms could reveal the circuitry underlying the OPs. Because of the limited expression of some Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms blocking these could suggest the underlying circuitry involved in the OPs.

8.1.3 Are Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtypes a key component of intrinsic differences in how neurons translate input into a spike based code?

When studied in single cell preparations, the various Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms control relatively small differences in physiological membrane potential dynamics. Yet the precise localization of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms on multiple spatial scales, from a polarized gradient in the axon initial segment to isoform differences between the peripheral and central nervous systems, led us to consider the proposition that individual isoforms play a critical role in determining electrogensis and transmission of encoded information in the nervous system. This isoform specific localization could be a key to beginning to understand the molecular basis of the neural code. We thus started to study how the various Na\textsubscript{v} isoform would influence the neural code, in the form of spiking activity, in the retinal ganglion cells. The RGCs, being the most downstream cells of the retina, are responsible for integrating the retinal processing of visual stimuli and encoding that information for transmission to central integration.

This thesis contains at least a partial answer to each of these three questions. Ongoing work described below, in combination with the results contained herein will demonstrate that the first two questions are close to a solution. Although the third question, which refers to the molecular basis of neural encoding and the role of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in electrogensis, is far from being conclusively answered, the topic is addressed in an innovative manner. With respect to Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the retina, I have proposed a practical method for the acute block of common CNS Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms and used this antibody-based methodology to begin to isolate contributions of four Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms to full field light responses.
8.2 TTX sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channels contribute to both dark- and light-adapted ERGs in mice and rats.

I started by identifying the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels to the mouse and rat ERGs (Smith et al., 2013, CHAPTER 2). This work laid the groundwork for all additional work on Na\textsubscript{v} channel function in the mouse retina. Surprisingly, we obtained results differing from previous work in rat (Mojumder et al., 2007, 2008, Bui and Fortune 2004) and were able to explain this divergence by demonstrating that TTX concentrations that were sufficient to eliminate retinal output caused a reduction in the dark-adapted b-wave that could be attributed principally to GABA release onto GABA\textsubscript{v}Rs. Na\textsubscript{v} channel dependent GABA release onto rod bipolar cell axon terminals has been demonstrated \textit{in vivo} by Chavez et al., (2010) and blocking GABA\textsubscript{v}Rs has been conclusively demonstrated to reduce the dark adapted b-wave (e.g. Herrmann et al., 2011; Smith et al., 2015) so these results were consistent with known retinal circuitry. In addition, I confirmed previous findings indicating that Na\textsubscript{v} channels reduce the cone driven b-wave in both dark and light adapted conditions. Essentially isolating the cone to ON cone bipolar circuit by blocking ionotropic glutamate receptors suggested that in the cone pathway Na\textsubscript{v} channels are located on ON cone bipolar cells rather than modulating GABAergic inhibition.

8.3 Roles of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in daily variation in ON cone bipolar cell light responses.

While pursuing this project I found serendipitously that when ERGs were recorded from the cone pathway in the middle of the night TTX had little effect on the amplitude of the b-wave (CHAPTER 3). At the same time, I noticed a pattern in ERG recordings in rats and mice showing that Na\textsubscript{v} channels contribute to the amplitude of the cone driven b-wave even when the retina is fully light adapted (e.g. Smith et al., 2013; Mojumder et al., 2007, 2008, Bui and Fortune 2004). This pattern was, in contrast to the work of Ichinose and Lukasiewicz (2007), showing that dopamine released in response to light adaptation suppresses Na\textsubscript{v} currents on ON cone bipolar cells via D1Rs in the salamander. These results from the Lukasiewicz lab described an interesting form of gain control in which Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the cone pathway essentially acted like amplifiers under
the control of ambient light. Using this paper as a guide I repeated similar experiments showing that while D1Rs indeed controlled Na\textsubscript{v} channels on ON cone bipolar cells, light adaptation unexpectedly did not reduce the contribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels. In combination with the initial findings that TTX has little effect at midnight these results suggested that daily rhythms in dopamine control Na\textsubscript{v} currents to reduce gain in response to light adaptation at midnight but not midday. This was counterintuitive given the accepted pattern of circadian release of dopamine release is higher at midday. However, a recent report in mice found that dopamine release driven by 90 minutes of light adaptation is significantly higher at CT18 (circadian night) than CT6 (circadian day) in mice (Cameron et al., 2009). Although speculative, this work as well as an additional project investigating the different roles of A17 cells in mice and rabbits, was pursued based on the hypothesis that existing retinal circuitry evolves to support the needs of species adapted to ecological niches with different constraints (e.g. Ding et al., 2016).

8.4 Na\textsubscript{v}-dependent photoreceptor modulation by retroaxonal feedback

Next, I continued the investigation of retinal function in the Na\textsubscript{v}1.6-null Scn8a\textsuperscript{dmu} mutant mice initiated by Côté et al., (2005) and continued in Smith and Côté (2012). Surprisingly I found that as the global health of the mice deteriorated, close to their typical early mortality around P25, the ERG a-wave and thus photoreceptor function could be seen to progressively improve (CHAPTER 4). This finding suggested that a global health defect could not be responsible for the reduced photoreceptor function at P16, an important consideration given the substantial reduction in photoreceptor function in global TrkB knockout mice relative to the smaller but still significant reduction seen in these mice.

Long-range spread of retrograde signals from postsynaptic neurons leading to changes in excitability of presynaptic cells has been demonstrated in culture cells (Ganguly et al., 2001; Li et al., 2004). Studies on developing retinotectal circuit have shown that there is long-range rapid retrograde feedback from the output synapses of the retinal ganglion cells (RGC) in the optic tectum to their input synapses from the bipolar cells (Du and Poo, 2004; Du et al., 2009). This feedback requires axonal transport in the
optic nerve and both retinal and tectal neurotrophin receptor TrkB expression (Du et al., 2009). This work suggests an even stronger effect in developing mouse retina reaching to the photoreceptors. In addition TrkB feedback to the photoreceptors may explain via a completely different mechanism the increase in RGC EPSCs in reported in Du and Poo (2004) and Du et al., (2009).

My work here showed that the effects of retroaxonal feedback on photoreceptor function are much stronger at P16 then at P22, however there is still about a 20% reduction at P22-25. Interestingly two side projects also showed a transient reduction in photoreceptor function in adult mice correlated with optic nerve damage. While photoreceptor function is normal 8-12 weeks after optic nerve transection (Smith et al., 2014a) at short periods after transection (12 hours-3 days) there is a transient reduction in the a-wave. The EAE mouse model of multiple sclerosis, that has significant optic neuritis, also has a reduced a-wave. Consistent with these results, work in rat (Gargini et al. 2004) has shown a short term (1-3 week) suppression of the a-wave post transection associated with upregulation of CNTF, which is known to suppress photoreceptor function (e.g. Liang et al., 2001; Zein et al., 2014). Preliminary results showed that in adults retrobulbar injection of TTX, EAE, and short term optic nerve transection had a similar effect to at P22-25 (~20% reduction in a-wave amplitude).

The ERG is arguably the best method for investigating changes in photoreceptor function in the presence of the intact retinogeniculate circuit despite the fact that the ERG is a composite waveform. Manipulations of the adult retina are easier that those of juvenile mice, thus the existence of a retroaxonal feedback mechanism in the adult retina, albeit with a substantially smaller effect, will provide a more tractable model for elucidating this circuitry. Already these results, both in juveniles and adults, show a surprisingly extensive feedback mechanism from the brain to the first steps of visual transduction in retina. Furthermore, the reduction in the a-wave following optic nerve transection or sodium channel blockade may be an early but transient indicator of degeneration in the retinal ganglion cells and optic nerve.
Specific roles of Na\textsubscript{v} isoforms in signal processing

The third question guiding my thesis work, understanding the molecular underpinnings of the neural code and the roles of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in the electrogenisis of excitable cells (CHAPTERS 5 and 6), ended up being a formidable challenge. Initially I proposed to study the effects of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 deletion in Scn8a\textsubscript{dmu} mutant mice specifically on the light responses both of bipolar cells using the ERG, and RGCs using the MEA. In the Scn8a\textsubscript{dmu} line the effects on photoreceptors in combination with early mortality made sorting out effects on downstream neurons from the effects of reduced light sensitivity of photoreceptors nearly impossible in theory (in fact as reported in chapter 4 the reduced photoreceptor function in P16 mice nearly disappears \textit{in vitro} a fact learned long after alternative approaches were successful), so we created a retinal specific knockout of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. This project eventually ended when it became obvious that the slow production of the knockout mice precluded enough physiological recordings to reach a meaningful conclusion. The possibility of using intracellularly delivered antibodies in the retina was raised by an interesting paper from Raz-Prag et al., (2011) where potassium channels are targeted with antibodies against their intracellular epitopes. and the literature showed examples of subtype specific Na\textsubscript{v} channel block using antibodies directed to extracellular epitopes (e.g Meiri et al., 1987). By using antibodies obtained from the NeuroMab repository, I attempted to use the method from Raz-Prag et al. (2011) to specifically target Na\textsubscript{v} isoforms. Early results using mixed cocktails of antibodies against retinal TTX sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms were promising, showing effects on the b-wave of the ERG that approached those of TTX.

Novel subtype specific blockers of some Na\textsubscript{v} channels, particularly Na\textsubscript{v}1.8, became commercially available around this time and so an early effort was made using A803467 to block Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 and lay out the methodological ground work for the ongoing antibody based project. This project also provided a pharmacologic benchmark to test the membrane permeable antibody method. Surprisingly these experiments also provided a key to partially solving the second question guiding my thesis work. I found that A803467 selectively suppressed the amplitude of the OPs. In combination with previous work, that showed little contribution of the RGCs to the OPs in mice (Smith et al., 2014b) and the restricted expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 in the mouse retina to the starburst amacrine cells
and RGCs (O’Brien et al., 2008), this led to the identification of one cell type (SBACs) that contributes to the generation of the OPs. Whether the OPs represent a composite signal from several cell types or have independent, or partially independent generators is unknown (Wachtmeister, 1998; Bui et al., 2002; Derr et al., 2002; Dong et al., 2004) and apart from some generalities involving feedback inhibition in the IPL, the cellular generators of the OPs were previously unknown. Our results suggest that SBACs are not the primary generator of the OPs. The application of A803467 as well as a SBAC specific neurotoxin (AF64A) did reduce the OPs amplitude but did not completely eliminate them nor change their temporal properties. These results are thus more compatible with the idea of the SBACs amplifying and propagating oscillations generated upstream. One possibility is that an upstream oscillator drives oscillations in SBACs, agreeing with the results of Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield (2008) that showed reduced light evoked oscillations in SBACs in the presence of strychnine and DL-threo-ß-Benzyloxyaspartic acid (TBOA), a excitatory amino acid transporter blocker.

Continuing this project I identified another contributor to the OPs (A17 cells), which in combination with SBACs, generates more than half of the OP signal. Further work shows that the combination of a specific cellular neurotoxin against A17 cells (DHT) with strychnine completely eliminates the OPs in mice with only a minor effect on the b-wave. Thus we are able to narrow down the source of the OPs to A17 cells and a glycinergic amacrine cell upstream of the SBACs that drives SBAC oscillations (Petit-Jacques and Bloomfield, 2008). Other studies show that eliminating Cx45, one of the heteromeric partners in the gap junctions connecting AII amacrine cells and ON cone bipolar cells, also reduces the OPs (Maxeiner et al., 2005). The extent of the reduction in OPs is similar to that seen in the absence of SBAC function and rod bipolar cells have not been shown to synapse directly with SBACs in mice to my knowledge (Ding et al., 2016; Park et al., 2015; Greene et al., 2016; Kim et al., 2014). In any case SBACs have been suggested to express the GlyR subunit α4 (Majumdar et al., 2009; Wassle et al., 2009). Limited possibilities for the unidentified glycinergic source of the OPs can therefore be predicted to act either on the ON bipolar cells (presumably the rod bipolar cells given the small size of cone driven OPs in our ERG preparations) or the AII amacrine cells, both of which receive glycinergic inhibition. Because different GlyR subunits are expressed in
rod bipolar cells (GlyRα1) and AII amacrine cells (GlyRα3) and knockout mice for both subunits are available, in theory it should be relatively straightforward to identify the remaining circuit elements underlying the OPs.

Returning to the fundamental goal of these experiments, I also found that selectively blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 caused a reduction in the spiking light response of sustained ON RGCs. ON alpha cells in mice are well known to produce sustained responses to the onset of light (e.g. Margolis and Detwiler, 2007; Murphy et al., 2011; Schmidt et al., 2014). Although the ON sustained classification likely included more than ON α cells, A803467 reduced the light responses of enough cells to cause a significant reduction in peak and average spiking response of the entire population. In addition, responses from OFF transient and sustained cells showed no significant change consistent with the report of O’Brien et al., (2008) that Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is expressed in at least one type of alpha RGCs in mice.

These results together showed that isoform selective Na\textsubscript{v} channel block can selectively reduce specific components of the ERG as well as demonstrating a selective contribution to a physiological defined subgroup of RGCs. I compared the membrane permeable antibody method against pharmacological broad spectrum and where possible isoform specific blockers as well as to Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 mutant mice using the ERG and MEA. I found that the membrane permeable antibody method was able to replicate the isoform specific effects of all pharmacologic blockers tested as well as replicating the ERG effects seen in the Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 knockout mouse. Firstly, these results demonstrate for the first time an affordable method for blocking individual sodium channel isoforms acutely in mature tissues avoiding the known issues of developmental compensation in Na\textsubscript{v} channel knockout mice. Given the proposed involvement of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in human channelopathies (Waxman 2013; Waxman 2007; Meisler et al., 2010; Waxman 2010; Dib-Hajj et al., 2010), as well as the obvious difficulties involved in dosing broad spectrum sodium channel blockers (e.g. Lago et al., 2015), subtype specific block of Na\textsubscript{v} channels (e.g. Alexandrou et al., 2016; Shields et al., 2015; Waxman and Zamponi 2014) has been a goal for treatment of chronic pain among other ailments (e.g. Dib-Hajj et al.,

171
8.6 Contribution of Nav1.6 to ON bipolar cell light responses

Of particular interest with respect to broader retinal physiology, I found that Nav1.6 is the Na$_v$ channel isoform contributing to cone ON bipolar cell light responses. This is interesting because I have also shown that Na$_v$ channels in ON cone bipolar cells are sensitive to dopamine modulation via D1Rs. It is interesting to note that relative to Na$_v$1.1 and 1.2 channels (Na$_v$1.2: Gershon et al., 1992; Li et al., 1992; Na$_v$1.1: Smith and Goldin 1998) Na$_v$1.6 is relatively insensitive to modulation by PKA and PKC (Chen et al., 2008), which mediate dopaminergic modulation of Na$_v$ channels (e.g. Cantrell and Catterall 2001, Scheuer 2011). Although it is counterintuitive, given a recent report that dopamine release driven by 90 minutes of light adaptation is significantly higher at midnight than midday in mice, it is possible that the expression of Na$_v$1.6 in murine ON bipolar cells makes them relatively resistant to modulation by dopamine under light adaptation during midday (e.g. CHAPTER 2).

I have previously shown that blocking GABA$_c$Rs or Na$_v$ channels has two distinct effects on the dark-adapted ERG. With GABA$_c$R blockade the b-wave is significantly reduced and with Na$_v$ channel blockade the number and amplitude of the late OPs is increased (Smith et al., 2013). As demonstrated by the pronounced reduction in the dark-adapted b-wave in young Na$_v$1.6-null mutant mice, 4,9 ah-TTX, and mp-anti Na$_v$1.6, Na$_v$-1.6 also played the dominant role in the Na$_v$ channel-dependent GABAergic input to rod-driven ON bipolar cell GABA$_c$Rs. GABA$_c$Rs are well known to support sustained or tonic GABA currents (Lukasiewicz and Shields 1998; Eggers and Lukasiewicz 2006ab; Lukasiewicz et al., 2004; Jones and Palmer 2009). Herrmann et al., (2011) suggest that GABA$_c$Rs mediate a tonic hyperpolarization of the rod bipolar cell and thus increases the dynamic range of rod bipolar cell depolarization. Na$_v$1.6 is known to mediate a persistent Na$_v$ current in other preparations (Rush et al., 2005; Smith et al., 1998; Osario et al., 2010; Royeck et al., 2008), suggesting the possibility that persistent Na$_v$ current supports tonic release of GABA onto rod bipolar cell GABA$_c$Rs.
GABA_cRs are typically considered to be expressed predominately at ON bipolar cell axon terminals (but see Herrmann et al., 2011 for evidence of dendritic expression). These results are not absolutely conclusive but if GABA_cR expression is limited to ON bipolar cells and eliminating GABA release from horizontal cells has little effect on the OPs (B. Smith unpublished observations) then the increase in OPs seen in the absence of GABA_cR function at primarily rod driven light intensities is likely to be localized to the rod bipolar cell axon terminal. Although the full generators of the OPs are not yet known at this point, eliminating A17 derived fast feedback in combination with glycine receptor block can effectively eliminate the OPs in dark adapted mice.

The OPs are reduced in amplitude in all three models of Na_v1.6 block, while blocking Na_v1.1 completely reproduces the increase in the late OPs seen with TTX or the mp-antibody cocktail (anti-Na_v1.1 + anti-Na_v1.2 + anti-Na_v1.6). In combination with evidence that suggests a single source for Na_v dependent GABA input to rod bipolar cell GABA_cRs (Chavez et al., 2010), the separation of Na_v dependent input to GABA_cRs by isoform suggests an intriguing possibility for future work. Na_v1.1 and Na_v1.6 may be serving different purposes, with Na_v1.6 mediating tonic GABA release and Na_v1.1 acute release to limit ongoing oscillations. Many other explanations are possible such as, for example, multiple amacrine cell types that inhibit rod bipolar cells and express either Na_v1.6 or Na_v1.1, or a different circuitry underlying the OPs that is more complex than we envision but still consistent with our experimental results. However, evaluating the individual Na_v channel isoform contributions to inhibitory feedback at the rod bipolar cell axon terminal would be an interesting future project.

8.7 Na_v-s and the neural code

At this point we still don’t understand the mechanism used by neurons to encode information and deliver it to their postsynaptic partners. At least three patterns in spiking are proposed to contribute to information encoding in neurons. Spike rate within some defined temporal window (aka rate coding), the precise timing of the first spike in response to some reference event (e.g. Van Rullen et al., 2005; Gollisch and Meister 2008; Gutig et al., 2013) or synchrony between cells (e.g. Singer, 1999; Shlens et al.,
2008). Although information is contained in each of these patterns, the relative importance of each factor is unknown (reviewed in Van Rullen and 2001; Brette 2015). I had hoped that blocking selected Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms would alter each of the proposed patterns in a defined way (e.g. reducing the overall spike rate while leaving the temporal precision of spikes intact) while allowing the RGCs free to encode information via the alternative properties of spike trains. Ideally recording from the post-synaptic partners of RGCs in combination with identifying consequent behavioral changes could identify the important components of the RGC neural code. Even if a single isoform contributed to rate, timing, and synchrony, it would suggest that these factors may not be separable (e.g. de la Rocha et al., 2007).

Thus far, I’ve managed to derive the contributions of four Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms to post synaptic processing of full field light in three physiologically defined groups of cells from the ganglion cell layer, presumably RGCs, although a contribution from amacrine cells cannot be excluded (e.g. De Sevilla Muller et al., 2007). Some patterns have emerged that suggest how these isoforms contribute to spiking patterns and provide the foundation for future work progressing towards my initial goal of comprehensively defining the encoding mechanism. While, limits in both time and infrastructure have prevented me from ultimately testing this proposal, these preliminary results point the way towards future projects that might resolve this question.

Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 typically played only a minor role in regulating the maximal firing rate in response to the onset of light. The effects on OFF cells were larger than the effect on the ON cells and in ON-OFF cells the effects on the ON response were similar to the effects on ON cells, while the effect on the OFF response were similar to the effect on OFF cells. A differential effect between the ON and OFF responses in the same ON-OFF cell suggests a contribution of Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 to the OFF presynaptic network rather than a direct contribution to spike production at the AIS. This is surprising considering that Boiko et al., (2003) found that Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 is co-expressed with Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in the axon initial segment and Fjell et al., (1997) found that Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 is expressed by RGCs. As mentioned previously Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 also contributes directly, albeit to a relatively small extent, to the light response of sustained spiking ON cells from the ganglion cell layer, suggesting a role for this channel
in electogenesis for ON alpha RGCs, but with little contribution to the direct encoding of light in other broadly defined cell types.

At this point it is obvious that the dominating Na\textsubscript{v} channel driving the overall spike rate in all groups of RGCs is Na\textsubscript{v}1.6. mp-anti-Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and 4,9 ah TTX cause similar (~60\%) reductions in maximal spike rate in response to light in all three cell types. Previous results in mouse RGCs (Van Wart and Matthews, 2006) show a reduction in firing rate (~30\%) in response to current injection in RGCs from juvenile mice (Van Wart and Matthews 2006). Our results, using optogenetic stimulation of RGCs, are similar to the findings of Van Wart and Matthews (2006) with a ~35-45\% reduction in peak spike rate. Previous results in other types of neurons lacking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 show similar results with only minor reductions in transient current (~40\%: Raman et al., 1997; Aman and Raman 2007; no change: Levin et al., 2006; Osorio et al., 2010; Enomoto et al., 2007; Royeck et al., 2008). However persistent (~40\%: Osorio et al., 2010; Royeck et al., 2008; Do and Bean 2003; Enomoto et al., 2007; Maurice et al., 2001) and resurgent sodium currents (~70\%: Levin et al., 2006; Royeck et al., 2008; Mercer et al., 2007; Do and Bean, 2003; Enomoto et al., 2007; Cummins et al., 2005) are substantially reduced in the majority of neuron subtypes. Reductions in persistent and resurgent currents are correlated with deficits in maximal firing rate and repetitive firing (Raman et al., 1997; Aman and Raman, 2007; Grieco and Raman, 2004; Khaliq et al., 2003; Van Wart and Matthews 2006; Mercer et al., 2007, Royeck et al., 2008; Enomoto et al., 2007). It has been suggested that the well documented reductions in persistent and resurgent current in many neuron types in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 directly cause changes in spiking output, in particular reductions in repetitive spiking and gain (Levin et al. 2006; Mercer et al. 2007; Raman et al. 1997).

Here I show for the first time that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 in mature neurons from the mouse ganglion cell layer causes pronounced deficits in the maximal firing rate in response both to light and following direct optogenetic stimulation. Interestingly while other types of neurons show disproportionate deficits in repetitive firing in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6, I found that both network and optogenetic stimulation drove sustained responses that were reduced only in proportion to the reduction in maximal firing rate. Essentially
Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 sets the maximal firing rate of RGCs but does not control the shape of the response.

Consistent with evidence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 expression both in the mouse presynaptic network (Kaneko and Wantanabe 2007; Wu et al., 2011) and in RGC axon initial segments (Van Wart et al., 2007), I found that blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 using mp-anti-Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 reduced the maximal firing rate in response to network derived light responses in all three cell classes by \textasciitilde30\%. When RGCs are stimulated directly via ChR2, the effect on maximal firing rate was smaller for ON and ON-OFF cells (\textasciitilde15\%), while OFF cells showed no change. This was surprising given the widespread expression of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in RGCs (\textasciitilde85\% of RGC axon initial segments, Van Wart et al., 2007). In Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 knockout mice, recordings from other neuronal subtypes (Kalume et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2006; Ogiwara et al., 2007) show both reduced peak spike frequency in combination with sustained spiking in response to intermediate depolarizing current and transient spiking in response to increased depolarizing current (Yu et al., 2006). In neocortical interneurons spiking responses from heterozygous mice show deficits in repetitive firing in response to depolarizing current (Ogiwara et al., 2007). These results in combination with my findings in cells from the ganglion cell layer in the mouse retina suggest a general role for Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 in repetitive firing that may exceed that of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6.

I found that in ON and ON-OFF cells with sustained light responses blocking Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 but not Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 or Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 caused a reduction in repetitive firing that exceeded the effect on maximal firing rate, particularly in response to network input. Direct stimulation of RGCs with sustained light responses with channelrhodopsin-2 caused smaller reductions in sustained spiking in the absence of Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, possibly due to the fact that some cells with sustained light responses had transient responses to optogenetic stimulation (e.g. Thyagarajan et al., 2010), reducing their overall sustained nature. These results suggest preferred roles of Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 to overall spike rate and sustained spiking respectively.

I am continuing to elaborate on the findings presented in chapter 6 by using retrobulbar injection of membrane permeable antibodies against Na\textsubscript{v}1.1 and 1.6 to target the contributions of RGC Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms in the otherwise functionally intact retina.
In addition, I am matching the network derived input to the optogenetic response of RGCs, looking specifically at cases where cells with sustained responses to network input also had sustained responses when stimulated optogenetically. Thus far, I have determined that while Na$_{v}1.6$ amplifies the post synaptic responses of RGCs it is Na$_{v}1.1$ that gives a majority of sustained RGCs the appropriate intrinsic properties to encode sustained responses. My preliminary results show that while the input of RGCs is subject to multifaceted modulation shaping the tonicity of the input (e.g. Awatramani and Slaughter 2000; Dong and Hare 2003), in some cases the appropriate postsynaptic properties are also required to appropriately encode input.

8.9 Conclusions

This work in aggregate demonstrates new roles for Na$_{v}$ channels in the retina. These roles range from adaptation to shifting background luminance, achieved via GABAergic signaling, and daily rhythms in ambient light, achieved via Na$_{v}$ channels intrinsic to the ON cone bipolar cells, to an unusual retroaxonal feedback circuit operating in the optic nerve during development. In addition, by blocking Na$_{v}$ channel isoforms directly, using a range of techniques from genetic inactivation to membrane permeable antibodies, I have elaborated on the role of each common retinal Na$_{v}$ channel in the light response of retinal ganglion cells, albeit to a very simple stimulus. In addition, using Na$_{v}$ channels, as well as confirming with cellular toxins, the circuitry underlying the macroscopic ERG signal can be understood more accurately.
APPENDIX I :  NOVEL ROLES OF VOLTAGE-GATED SODIUM CHANNELS IN THE RETINA; EVALUATING THE EVIDENCE FOR DIGITAL SIGNALING IN TYPICALLY ANALOG RETINA CELL TYPES.

Animals must react to continuously changing environmental stimuli in order to survive. Commonly, as discussed in Copenhagen (2001) and Baden et al., (2013) sensory systems typically first encode information in a continuously varying amplitude modulated signal, also known as an analog or graded response. Stimuli are sampled continuously at early stages and later converted to a binary code based on temporal patterns of action potentials (“spikes”). In a majority of neurons voltage gated sodium (Na\textsubscript{v}) channels are critical for the production of a spike based neural code because of the role that transient sodium influx plays in the rising phase of the action potential. The stage that neurons shift from graded potentials to spikes carries important implications for signal processing. While the relative advantages of graded vs. digital communications have both been completely described saltatory conduction, dependent on spiking, is necessary for rapid long distance communication without degradation. Conversely analog signaling can encode both increments and decrements in signaling and carry substantially more information (Juusola and French 1997) for less metabolic expense (Balasubramanian and Berry 2002; Balasubramian et al., 2001, Laughlin et al., 2001).

In the vertebrate retina, the majority of cell types have been classically thought to communicate via graded potentials. Across model species only neurons with receptive fields that spread across substantial segments of the visual field (widefield amacrine cells) and neurons with myelinated axons (retinal ganglion cells; RGCs) had been thought to use spikes to communicate (e.g Bloomfield 1992). This division into mainly high bandwidth graded neurons preserving information and communicating over short distances, with a few spiking cells communicating over long distances appeared to be a general pattern common across many species. However, within the last 15 years research has revealed that Na\textsubscript{v} channels, and potentially digital signaling, are more widely distributed in the distal retina than initially thought; Na\textsubscript{v} channels have been found in cell
types previously thought to communicate predominately via graded signals in at least one species. Because Na\textsubscript{v} channels are typically associated with spiking neurons, expression of these proteins in typically graded retinal cell classes suggests that conversion from analog to digital signaling may occur earlier than generally thought.

A detailed survey of the structure to function relationship and the pharmacology of Na\textsubscript{v} ion channels can be found elsewhere (e.g. Ahern et al., 2016). Briefly however, Na\textsubscript{v} channels are a family of proteins composed of a pore forming \( \alpha \) subunit, sufficient for functional expression in heterologous expression systems (e.g. Smith et al., 1998), and a modulatory \( \beta \) subunit. Na\textsubscript{v} channel \( \alpha \) subunits open upon depolarization from negative membrane potentials and inactivate within a few milliseconds, creating a large but transient depolarizing current that contributes to the initiation of action potentials. In addition to the transient Na\textsubscript{v} current underlying the rising phase of action potentials, some Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms support a steady-state, non-inactivating, or persistent current (French et al., 1990; Cepeda et al., 1995; Smith et al., 1998; Rush et al., 2005; Osorio et al., 2010).

Persistent Na\textsubscript{v} current is known to play a role in amplifying EPSCs (Deisz et al., 1991; Stuart and Sakmann, 1995; Schwindt and Crill 1995; Carter et al., 2012; Gonzalez-Burgos and Barrioneuvo 2001) and IPSCs (Stuart, 1999; Hardie and Pearce 2006) in CNS neurons. In the retina neurons expressing Na\textsubscript{v} channels may also use them to increase gain of graded signals by amplifying synaptic input. In fact in salamander ON cone bipolar cells this has been show to be the case with Na\textsubscript{v} channels modulated by the release of dopamine to tune the gain of the bipolar cell to ambient light levels (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007). Expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in classically non-spiking cells may indicate that these cells communicate information via spiking in response to specific, rare stimuli that were missed due to experimental limitations, or alternatively that in addition to their role in spike generation Na\textsubscript{v} channels could increase gain of graded signals by modulating synaptic input.

There are 10 different Na\textsubscript{v} channel \( \alpha \) subunits and while there appear to be relatively small functional differences between subtypes studied in isolation (Chen et al., 2008; Rush et al., 2005; Smith et al., 1998) both temporal expression patterns and
selective expression on multiple scales (e.g. Van Wart and Matthews 2006a,b; Boiko et al., 2001, 2003) suggest that isoforms are functionally unique. Mammalian retinas express at least 6 Na\textsubscript{v} channel \(\alpha\) subunit isoforms (Na\textsubscript{v}1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.8, and 1.9) (Mojumder, et al., 2007; O'Brien, et al., 2008; Fjell et al., 1997) with what appears to be specific and restricted expression of Na\textsubscript{v} isoforms. Such restricted expression occurs both in terms of cell types expressing specific Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoforms, and in temporal patterns of Na\textsubscript{v} channel isoform expression during development (e.g. shifts from Na\textsubscript{v}1.2 to 1.6 in RGC axon initial segment (Boiko et al., 2001; 2003). Examples of retinal cell typespecific expression include AII amacrine cells (Kaneko et al., 2007; Wu et al., 2011) and primate DB3a and DB4 cone bipolar cells (Puthussery et al., 2013), which express Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1, while Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 is expressed in starburst amacrine cells and a subset of RGCs (O'Brien et al., 2008). Again, the precise expression patterns of individual Na\textsubscript{v} channel subtypes suggests the possibility that Na\textsubscript{v} channel expression is a factor in differentiating parallel pathways through the retina.

In the last 15 years, a number of papers have suggested that Na\textsubscript{v}-based spiking may encode information earlier in the retinal circuitry than previously thought. For instance, Na\textsubscript{v} channel dependent spiking responses to light have recently been recorded in cone bipolar cells (e.g. Puthussery et al., 2013, Saszik and DeVries 2012). These findings, in combination with the sparse distribution of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the distal retina, suggest that the division of retinal processing into parallel pathways may be accomplished in part by the expression of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in selected cell subtypes. To evaluate the evidence for this hypothesis, the first half of this review will be a general introduction to the roles Na\textsubscript{v} channels play in retinal circuitry, excluding the retinal ganglion cells because of their obligatory Na\textsubscript{v} channel expression and the relatively well understood mechanism of spike generation in the axon initial segment. In the photoreceptors and horizontal cells, although the presence of Na\textsubscript{v} channels and spikes is controversial and probably species-dependent, some findings indicate a very early shift to partially encoding information using spikes. The second half of the review will be an in-depth review of recent evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channel function in excitatory pathways in the inner retina, focusing on a subset of cone bipolar cells and two types of amacrine cell that convey excitatory signaling in addition to performing the usual amacrine cell role of
inhibition. The AII amacrine cell acts as a bridge linking the rod and ON cone excitatory pathways via gap junctions, and vesicular glutamate transporter 3-expressing (VGLUT3+) amacrine cells, have recently been demonstrated to provide direct excitatory input to four types of RGC.

**GENERAL ROLES OF NAV CHANNELS IN INNER RETINAL CIRCUITRY**

Anatomically the neural retina is divided into three cellular layers connected by two synaptic layers. The distal outer nuclear layer contains the photoreceptor cell bodies, the inner nuclear layer contains bipolar and amacrine cells, while the most proximal ganglion cell layer contains retinal ganglion cells and displaced amacrine cells. Functionally the retina can be divided into parallel vertical excitatory pathways and horizontally ramifying inhibitory circuit elements. The vertical pathways can be divided into rod circuit, highly sensitive due to its convergent nature, and the parallel cone-driven pathways, less light sensitive but able to sort the visual signal by colour and spatiotemporal frequency. The rod pathway, active in low light conditions, consists of a highly convergent rod to rod bipolar cell circuit which is piggybacked onto the cone driven pathways primarily via the AII amacrine cell. In contrast to the single photoreceptor and bipolar cell in the rod pathway, the cone pathways are diverse, starting from 2-3 types of spectrally selective photoreceptors that diverge into approximately 12 types (9 anatomically defined, vs. 12 physiologically defined) of cone bipolar cells (Helmstattler et al., 2013; Wassel et al., 2009; Breuninger et al., 2011; Ichinose et al., 2014), feeding forward to at least 12 types of retinal ganglion cells (Field and Chichilnisky 2007; Masland et al., 2012; Sanes and Masland 2015 but see Baden et al., 2016). Within the horizontal ramifying inhibitory interneurons one can find 1-3 types of horizontal cells depending on species and approximately 30 types of amacrine cells including a subset of interplexiform cells with dendrites ramifying in both inner and outer plexiform layers (reviewed in Sanes and Masland 2015).

**Bipolar cells**

The segregation of signals resulting from the onset of a light stimulus (ON cells) vs. the offset of a light stimulus (OFF cells) first occurs in the dendrites of the bipolar cells, the second order retinal neurons. Expression of mGluR6, a metabotropic glutamate
receptor (Masu et al., 1995) coupled to transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily M member 1 (TrPM1) channels (Morgans et al., 2009; Koike et al., 2010) in ON cells and ionotropic α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid (AMPA) or kainite-sensitive glutamate receptors in OFF cells (DeVries 2000; Li and DeVries 2006; Borghuis et al., 2014; Puthessary et al. 2014) differentiates the ON and OFF pathways. The bipolar cells maintain the segregation between primary rod and cone pathways with a single type of ON rod bipolar cell (RBCs) collecting responses from many rods, increasing the sensitivity of the low light pathway (Dunn et al., 2006), while an array of approximately 12 cone bipolar cell types (CBCs), of both the ON and OFF variety, pool responses from a smaller number of cones (Helmstadtler et al., 2013; Wassel et al., 2009; Breuninger et al., 2011; Ichinose et al., 2014).

It is now established that light responses within a type (ON vs. OFF) of cone bipolar cell exist on a spectrum from tonic (sustained for the duration of the stimulus) to phasic (a transient response near the onset of the stimulus). In the ON pathway, sustained and transient subtypes have different responses to the mGluR antagonist (RS)-a-cyclopropyl-4-phosphonophenylglycine ((RS)-CPPG; Awatramani and Slaughter 2000) and agonist L-(+)-2-Amino-4-phosphonobutyric acid (L-AP4; Ichinose et al., 2014). However, a molecular mechanism underlying this difference has not been described. In the OFF pathway, it was initially suggested that differences in sustained vs. transient cells may be due to expression of AMPA receptors in transient cells and kainate receptors in sustained cells, primarily based on results from ground squirrel retina (DeVries 2000; Li and DeVries 2006). In the mouse retina, Borghuis et al. (2014) showed that kainate receptors drive both sustained and transient bipolar cell responses, similar to results from the primate retina (Puthessery et al., 2014). However, Ichinose and Hellmer (2016) found that while all OFF CBCs have at least a small kainate receptor component type 1, 3b, and 4 cells have a significant AMPA contribution (~50%) as well. Multiple other contributing factors have been suggested to contribute to cone bipolar cell tonicity. For instance modifiers of glutamate receptor dynamics (Cao et al., 2012), differences in axonal calcium dynamics (Baden et al., 2013), and amacrine cell input (Eggers and Lukasiewicz 2011; Nirenberg and Meister 1997; Dong and Hare 2003) have all been suggested as contributing to tonicity. With regard to the hypothesis that Na\textsubscript{v} channel expression
contributes to the formation of distinct parallel processing pathways in the inner heterogeneous expression of ion channels, including Na\textsubscript{v} channels, in CBCs has been suggested to be correlated with the tonicity of cone bipolar cells (Burrone & Lagnado, 1997; Mao et al., 1998; Zenisek & Matthews, 1998; Protti et al., 2000; Pan 2000; Hu & Pan, 2002; Ma and Pan 2003; Ma et al., 2005; Müller et al., 2003; Cui and Pan, 2008; Hu et al. 2009; Puthussery et al., 2013). Anatomically, there is evidence that more transient CBC types, including those that spike and/or express Na\textsubscript{v} channels, ramify in the middle of the IPL (Awatramani and Slaughter 2000; Baden et al., 2013). A more detailed examination of Na\textsubscript{v} channel contribution to CBC signal processing follows below.

Classically, both RBCs and CBCs were considered to carry analog signals only, however in the last 15 years evidence from a range of experimental techniques and in a number of model species (fish, amphibians, rodents and primates) has demonstrated the presence both of Na\textsubscript{v} channels and in some cases temporally-precise spiking in a subset of CBCs, as reviewed in detail below.

**Amacrine cells**

As a population, amacrine cells provide inhibition in the inner plexiform layer, shaping the outputs of the bipolar cells and playing an important role in the microcircuits that generate feature selectivity in RGCs. Amacrine cells are commonly categorized based on the spread of their dendritic arbors (e.g. Werblin et al., 2010). The ability to generate action potentials has long been considered to link form and function in amacrine cells. In general, wide field amacrine (WFA) cells are much more likely to generate action potentials, controlling neurotransmitter release over large patches of retina. For instance, Bloomfield (1992) demonstrated a correlation between spiking amacrine cells and their dendritic field size: amacrine cells with a dendritic field size > 436 µm exhibit spike activity. However, although the trend for WFA cells to spike was conserved in other studies some medium and narrow field amacrine cells also spiked. In tiger salamander for instance Heflin and Cook (2007) found that more narrow field than wide field cells fired single action potentials while wide field cells were more likely to show sustained spiking. Wide field amacrine cells are capable of generating TTX-sensitive action potentials, allowing robust signaling over long distances. Na\textsubscript{v} channels in WFA, in particular the polyaxonal WFA cell (Greshner et al., 2014; Völgyi et al., 2001; Olveczky
et al., 2003; Davenport et al., 2007; Cook and Werblin 1994; Murphy-Baum and Taylor 2015; Manookin et al., 2015) have been implicated in mediating lateral inhibition, in some cases generating spatial tuning in RGCs (Cook and McReynolds, 1998; Hoggarth et al., 2015; Protti et al., 2014; Shields and Lukasiewicz, 2003). Na$_v$ channel-based spike trains also drive release of dopamine from wide field dopaminergic amacrine cells (Hirasawa et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2007; Feiganspan et al., 1998; Gustincich et al., 1997).

Although small and medium field amacrine can produce trains of action potentials in some cases (Heflin and Cook 2007), there is accumulating evidence that they may use Na$_v$ channels in unconventional ways, particularly AII and vesicular glutamate transporter type 3 positive (VGLUT3+) cells, two atypical amacrine cells that act as intermediates in the excitatory pathway (reviewed in detail below). In addition to producing single spikes, Na$_v$ channels have also been implicated in boosting the graded responses of amacrine cells in a range of species (Fish: Wantanabe et al. 2000, rabbit: Bloomfield 1996; rat: Koizumi et al., 2001). Some cells (most notably AII; see below but see also Miller et al., 2006) produce spikelets, which have strong similarities to dendritic spiking in RGCs, (Trenholm et al., 2014, Sivyer and Williams 2013; Oesch et al., 2005; Velte and Masland 1999).

Given the diversity of the amacrine cells (~40 subtypes), drawing many general conclusions about the function of Na$_v$ channels and spiking in these cells is difficult. However, despite this diversity and the resulting difficulty in repeatedly and unambiguously recording from a given cell type, some general trends in the literature do exist. Amacrine cells with extensive dendritic arbors typically use spikes to convey information rapidly across broad sections of retina while small and medium field amacrine cells use Na$_v$ channels to amplify graded responses, occasionally producing full spikes or spikelets. It is not yet conclusively known whether spikelets generate a binary code or are an epiphenomenon due to the expression of Na$_v$ channels (reviewed in detail in section II e, AII amacrine cell Na$_v$ channels). The increasing number mouse models with fluorescently labeled amacrine cell populations in combination with optogenetic targeting particular amacrine cell classes should help clarify this point.
CLASSICAL ROLES OF NaV CHANNELS IN WIDEFIELD AMACRINE CELLS

Polyaxonal amacrine cells

Polyaxonal cells (PACs) are a heterogenous group of widefield amacrine cells with a unique morphology defined by multiple millimeter long axonal processes extending past their relatively small (~600 μm) dendritic arbor (Rodieck, 1988; Dacey, 1989, 1990; Famiglietti, 1992a,b,c). Stratification of these axons in the IPL enables PACs to modulate other amacrine cells as well as RGCs. In the rabbit retina there have been 4 types described morphologically (Famiglietti 1992a,b,c) and six types based on a combination of morphology, coupling patterns and physiological light responses (Volgyi et al., 2001). All recorded polyaxonal cells have either ON or ON-OFF light responses and have inhibitory surrounds that are largely inherited from their presynaptic bipolar cells that synapse with their dendrites (Volgyi et al., 2001; Davenport et al. 2007; Stafford and Dacey 1997). Typically the receptive field center is similar to the extent of the dendritic field and is much smaller than the axonal arbor (Volgyi et al., 2001). Both the dendritic and axonal processes of PACs ramify in the middle of the IPL on the border of the ON and OFF sublamina (Volgyi et al., 2001). Despite the distinct morphology of PACs the synaptic inputs and outputs of a majority of these cells are unknown both because of the heterogeneity of the population, the sparseness of the PAC mosaic, and, except for the dopaminergic subtype of PAC, the absence of genetically encoded labels. Morphologically undefined polyaxonal cells in the rabbit and salamander retina are important in saccadic suppression, suppressing visual processing in object motion sensitive types of RGCs (ON brisk transient and ON-OFF direction selective cells in rabbit and fast OFF cells in salamander) during rapid eye movements (Roska and Werblin, 2003) and identifying differential motion of object and background (Olveczky et al. 2003, 2007; Baccus et al. 2008).

While there are numerous reports on the function of polyaxonal amacrine cells as a class only a few individual types of polyaxonal cells have been studied in detail. These include the PA1 (Famiglietti 1992a,b), also known as A1 (Stafford and Dacey, 1997) or type I (Volgyi et al., 2001) subtype (Davenport et al., 2007), the PA1/3 cells (Murphy-Baum and Taylor 2015) similar to the PA3 cells of Famiglietti (1992c) and type V cells.
(Volgyi et al., 2001), and the PA4 (Famiglietti 1992c) probably the dopaminergic amacrine cells.

A1 cells are transient ON-OFF cells (Volgyi et al., 2001; Davenport et al., 2007). The inhibitory surround of OFF cells is partially but not totally driven by inhibition derived from the ON pathway, consistent with a role of glycinergic crossover inhibition in creating the inhibitory surround of both ON and OFF responses blocking GABA receptors increased the amplitude of light responses but did not change the inhibitory surround (Davenport et al., 2007). Na\textsubscript{v} channels controlled calcium influx in response to light in some, but not all dendrites, but completely eliminated axonal calcium influx. This shows that while action potentials are necessary for long range signaling in the dendrites they play only a small role in dendritic integration of synaptic input (Davenport et al., 2007).

In the primate retina ON-OFF PACs (possibly the A1 subtype studied in detail by Dacey, 1989; Stafford and Dacey, 1997; Davenport et al., 2007) comprise a highly coupled population of cells which suppress visual responses in RGCs in response to sharp transitions in visual input rather than slow global movement (Greshner et al., 2014). Additionally in the primate retina Greshner et al., (2016) another type of PAC is coupled via gap junctions to ON parasol cells (observed anatomically in Dacey and Brace 1992) and mediates recurrent inhibitory feedback derived from the electrical input from one ON parasol cell to its neighbors that receive inhibitory synaptic input from the PAC. Because spike propagation in the PAC axons is relatively slow each ON parasol cells is inhibited over long periods by the aggregate activity of its nearest neighbors (Greshner et al., 2016).

**Dopaminergic amacrine cells**

Dopaminergic amacrine cells are a subset of polyaxonal cells that have a relatively small dendritic field (~600 \( \mu \text{M} \)) and stratify in the distal (OFF) layers of the IPL as well as extending processes to the OPL, categorizing them as interplexiform cells (Dacey 1990; Gustincich et al. 1997; Kolb et al. 1991; Versaux-Botteri et al. 1984). DACs have axons extending across the retina for millimeters (Contini and Raviola, 2003). These extended processes facilitate widespread release of dopamine, which has
been suggested to modulate retinal circuitry in a paracrine fashion (reviewed in Witkovsky 2004). In isolated DACs dopamine release is controlled predominately by Na$_v$ channel dependent action potentials (Feigenspan et al., 1998; Gonon, 1988; Puopolo et al., 2001; Floresco et al., 2003). In the intact retina in addition to Na$_v$ channels inhibitory but not excitatory synaptic input controls the pattern but not the overall rate of spontaneous activity in the dark (Zhang et al., 2007).

Isolated DACs typically have identical physiological characteristics, and DACs in the intact retina are morphologically homogenous (e.g. Zhang et al., 2007; Qiao et al., 2016), spiking at a uniform rate (~6 Hz) without bursting (Feigenspan et al. 1998; Gustincich et al. 1997; Steffen et al. 2003; Xiao et al. 2004). DACs, while morphologically homogenous show varying physiological properties (Newkirk et al., 2013; Zhang et al., 2007) both in response to light, in spontaneous activity, and in the absence of synaptic input (Newkirk et al., Zhang et al., 2007). Newkirk et al., (2013) report that spontaneous activity of DACs in dark adapted retina have 4 distinct patterns, a minority of cells (~5%) are nearly silent with only a few spikes (<0.1 Hz), ~25% of cells spike regularly at ~5 Hz or burst (~60%) at similar frequencies, finally ~5% of cells show high frequency intermittent bursts of activity. These patterns of spontaneous activity were maintained in the absence of synaptic input suggesting intrinsic variations in the overall population of DACs.

The synaptic input to DACs has been extensively investigated with similar conclusions (Newkirk et al., 2013; Qiao et al., 2016) The rod pathway drives a hyperpolarizing current in response to dim light via a glycinergic amacrine cell (Newkirk et al., 2013; Qiao et al., 2016). As stimulus intensity increases ON cone bipolar cells drive DACs directly via en passant synapses between ON cone bipolar cell axons and DAC dendrites ramifying in the OFF sublamina of the IPL (Dumitrescu et al., 2009; Contini et al., 2010; Hoshi et al., 2009). Slower ON excitation is derived from M1 ipRGCs (Newkirk et al., 2013; Prigge et al., 2016). DACs receive GABAergic inhibition from cone OFF bipolar cells, surprisingly given the dendritic arbor ramifying in the OFF sublamina of the IPL there is no excitatory input at light offset (Newkirk et al., 2013; Qiao et al., 2016).
Transient light responses appear to be derived predominately from cone ON bipolar cells (Zhang et al., 2007) while sustained responses are not blocked by the metabotropic glutamate receptor L-AP4, or in mouse models of retinal degeneration (Prigge et al., 2016 but are eliminated by ionotropic glutamate receptor blockers (Prigge et al., 2016; Newkirk et al., 2013; Qiao et al., 2016). Intrinsically photosensitive RGCs, expressing melanopsin mediate a retrograde signaling pathway feeding back to drive delayed and sustained light responses in DACs (Zhang et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2008; Prigge et al., 2016). Zhang et al. (2007) report three types of DACs based on light response, those with transient and sustained responses to light onset, and light independent cells. They suggest that these represent cells tuned to steady light, flickering light and light independent cells controlled predominately by circadian rhythms in the retina. However Newkirk et al., (2013) found no evidence of DACs without light responses.

Dopamine released from DACs plays multiple roles in modulating retinal function (reviewed in Witkovsky 2004) but the underlying theme in the neural retina seems to be a role in the adaptation to longer term changes in background light levels, both on the short term during light adaption (Jackson et al., 2012), and at longer intervals by playing a key role in maintenance of both daily and circadian rhythms in retinal function (Iuvone 1978, Doyle et al., 2002, Li et al., 2013 Nir et al., 2000; Doyle et al., 2002; Cameron et al., 2008; Jackson et al., 2012; Storch et al., 2007; Barnard et al., 2006; Smith et al., 2014).

Dopamine secretion is modulated by background light and prolonged darkness (Bauer et al., 1980; Mangel and Dowling, 1985; Umino et al., 1991; Weiler et al., 1997) and circadian rhythms (Nir et al., 2000; Doyle et al., 2002a,b; Ribelayga et al., 2004; Iuvone et al., 1978; Li et al., 2013). Cameron et al., (2009) report that circadian rhythm acts on the release of dopamine in response to light adaptation, surprisingly dopamine release is higher at night following light adaptation in mice.

Dopamine acting through 5 types of metabotropic dopamine receptor D1-5 plays multiple roles in modulating neuronal responses in the retina. In the salamander retina dopamine acting via D1 receptors reduces ON cone bipolar cell Na, current and thus light responses to prevent the cone ON system from saturating as ambient light levels increase.
The results of Ichinose and Lukasiewicz (2007) are consistent with ERG results from Awatramani et al. (2001), also in salamander, and in primates (Rangaswamy et al., 2004; Ueno et al., 2004; Hare and Ton 2002; Rangaswamy et al., 2007), which either show no effect or increase in the amplitude of the cone driven b-wave following TTX in light adapted conditions. Interestingly, in a number of species (mice, rats, rabbits, and frogs), Na_v channels contribute to the ON CBC-derived ERG b-wave even when the retina is fully light adapted (Rats: Bui and Fortune, 2004, 2006; Mojumder et al., 2007; 2008 mice: Miura et al., 2009; Smith et al., 2013; rabbits: Becker et al., 2015; frogs: Kupenova and Popova 2010). When studied in detail, we found in mice (Smith et al., 2015) that light adaptation during midday is unable to cause sufficient dopamine release to strongly suppress Na_v channels as seen in salamander (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007).

**NOVEL ROLES PLAYED BY Na_v CHANNELS IN EXCITATORY PATHWAYS IN THE INNER RETINA.**

**Cone bipolar cells: Na_v channel dependent spiking in subsets of a largely graded type of neuron.**

Na_v channels were first found in rat (Pan and Hu 2000) and fish (Zenisek et al. 2001) bipolar cells, around the same time that it was demonstrated that fish bipolar cells can generate calcium spikes (e.g. Burrone and Lagnado 1997). These results implied for the first time that at least some CBC types use a combination of graded and binary signaling. Further work (Ma and Pan 2005) in isolated bipolar cells identified TTX-sensitive spikes in a subset of CBCs. Later work in rats (Cui and Pan 2008) identified two types of Na_v containing bipolar cells that spiked following current injection ramifying in the middle of the IPL. First, it has been reported that rat ON type CBCs with axons ramifying in IPL layer 3 (their type 3a and 3b cells) can be split into two groups on the basis of Na_v-channels expression and depolarization-induced spiking. These cells appeared to be identical morphologically to type 5 CBCs in rat (Euler & Wässle, 1995) and mice (Ghosh et al., 2004; Ivanova & Müller, 2006). Second, OFF CBCs with axons terminating in sublamina 2 proximal to the OFF cholinergic band also expressed Na_v channels (CB2, equivalent to type 3 CBCs in rats: Euler & Wässle, 1995 and mice:
Ghosh et al., 2004; Pignatelli & Strettoi, 2004; Ivanova & Müller, 2006). Unlike CB3a cells, which consistently spiked, CB2 cells rarely spiked. Further work in ground squirrel (Sazsik and Devries 2012) and primates (Puthessery et al., 2014) generally confirmed and extended these initial findings.

Until recently, there was no direct in vitro evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channels or TTX-sensitive spikes on mouse CBCs. In fact, Trenholm et al. (2012) and Ichinose et al. (2014) did not record spiking activity in mouse ON CBCs, in contrast to AII amacrine cells (Trenholm et al., 2012). This may be accounted for by the fact that in both cases, recording pipettes did not contain creatine phosphate, which prevents rapid rundown of spikes during whole cell recording (Baden et al., 2011). Supporting a role for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mouse CBCs, Baden et al. (2013) recorded fast calcium transients similar to spikes found in fish and mouse BCs cells; however, it was not reported whether these spikes were Na\textsubscript{v} channel dependent. Other evidence for the presence of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in ON CBCs includes the fact that the ERG b-wave, which is derived from the light evoked activity produced by these cells, is reduced following treatment with TTX even when the cone to ON CBC circuit is essentially isolated by ionotropic glutamate receptor blockers (Rats: Bui & Fortune, 2004, 2006; Mojumder et al., 2007; 2008 mice: Miura et al., 2009; Smith and Côté, 2012; Smith et al., 2013). Very recently, two types of type 5 (ON) and one type of type 3 (OFF) CBCs in mice have been shown to consistently express Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Hellmer et al., 2016; Ichinose and Hellmer, 2016), along with sporadic expression in type 2 and type 7 CBCs. These results are similar to the CBC subtypes expressing Na\textsubscript{v} channels in rat CBCs (Cui and Pan, 2008) denoted earlier. It been shown that type 5 CBCs can be divided into three types 5-1, 5-2 and XBC (Ichinose et al., 2014, Helmstaedter et al., 2013) and type 3 can be divided in to type 3A and 3B, of these types 5-2, XBCs, and 3A consistently express Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mice (Hellmer et al., 2016; Ichinose and Hellmer, 2016). In contrast to the growing evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channel expression in CBCs Na\textsubscript{v} channels have never been shown to contribute to rod bipolar cell signaling (Pan and Hu, 2000; Gillette and Dacheux 1995; Karschin and Wässle 1990).

Across species, Na\textsubscript{v} channel expressing CBCs have axon terminals that tend to stratify towards the border of the ON and OFF sublamina (Stratum 2 for OFF cells, Stratum 3 for ON cells) where there is some evidence that transient signals are processed (Awatramani
CBCs expressing Na\textsubscript{v} channels tend to drive transient RGCs in both the ON and OFF pathways; at this point, there is evidence from 3 species that CBCs expressing Na\textsubscript{v} channels contribute to transient as opposed to sustained pathways (Salamander: Ichinose and Lucasiewicz 2005; Primate: Puthussery et al., 2013; Ground Squirrel: Saszik and DeVries 2012), with additional evidence for spiking and transient light responses from bipolar cells with axon terminals in the middle of the IPL (mice: Baden et al., 2013). In addition, the ON CBCs that express Na\textsubscript{v} channels (5-2) are the same as those type 5f cells described in Ichinose et al (2014) that process high frequency stimuli.

**Roles of CBC Na\textsubscript{v} channels**

The roles of CBC Na\textsubscript{v} channels and spiking studied *in vitro* appear to be related to gain control during light adaptation (e.g. Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007) and temporal precision in transient high temporal frequency pathways processed in the middle of the IPL (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz 2005; Baden et al., 2011; Saszik and De Vries 2012; Puthessery et al., 2013; Ichinose and Hellmar 2016; Hellmar et al., 2016). There are distinct patterns in the projections of CBCs that express Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mice (Ichinose and Hellmar 2016; Hellmar et al., 2016). Although each cell type projects to multiple other cell types that are unidentified, Type 3A, 5-2, and XBC cells contribute to W3 cells, a cell type that detects motion of small spots on static background (Zhang et al., 2012, Kim et al., 2015), while Type 3A, 5-2 project to ON-OFF directionally selective cells (reviewed in Dunn and Wong, 2014). Spikes can phase-lock to variations in visual stimuli with millisecond precision (Baden et al., 2011; Saszik and De Vries 2012), suggesting that spiking may improve temporal fidelity in high temporal frequency low acuity pathways. Within primate retina, where this has recently been studied in depth, an AIS-like band drives Na\textsubscript{v} channel-based spiking in diffuse bipolar cells projecting to the magnocellular pathway that processes transient low acuity vision but not in midget bipolar cells projecting to the parvocellular pathway and processing high acuity low temporal frequency vision (Puthessery et al., 2013). Supporting a role for spiking in bipolar cell light responses calcium spikes in the goldfish retina generate calcium based spikes (Dreosti et al., 2011; Baden et al., 2011) in a surprisingly high percentage of bipolar cells (~40). Calcium spikes in goldfish bipolar cell axon terminals have been
shown to trigger inward calcium current and more efficiently drive glutamate release as lower stimulus intensities (Lipin and Vigh, 2015).

**Does Dopamine modulate cone bipolar cell Na\(_v\) channels?**

The retina must compensate for significant variations in ambient light, with the primary signal being the global release of dopamine from dopaminergic amacrine cells (reviewed in Witkowski 2004). Activation of dopamine receptors phosphorylates Na\(_v\) channels via protein kinase A and C (PKA, PKC) and thus can alter peak sodium current (reviewed in Cantrell and Catterall, 2001). In the salamander retina dopamine acting via D1 receptors reduces ON cone bipolar cell Na\(_v\) current and thus light responses to prevent the cone ON system from saturating as ambient light levels increase (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007). The results of Ichinose and Lukasiewicz (2007) are consistent with ERG results from Awatramani et al. (2001), also in salamander, and in primates (Rangaswamy et al., 2004; Ueno et al., 2004; Hare and Ton 2002; Rangaswamy et al., 2007), which either show no effect or increase in the amplitude of the cone driven b-wave following TTX in light adapted conditions. Interestingly, in a number of species (mice, rats, rabbits, and frogs), Na\(_v\) channels contribute to the ON CBC-derived ERG b-wave even when the retina is fully light adapted (Rats: Bui and Fortune, 2004, 2006; Mojumder et al., 2007; 2008 mice: Miura et al., 2009; Smith et al., 2013; rabbits: Becker et al., 2015; frogs: Kupenova and Popova 2010). When studied in detail, we found in mice (Smith et al., 2015) that light adaptation during midday is unable to cause sufficient dopamine release to strongly suppress Na\(_v\) channels as seen in salamander (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007). At night, dopamine released during light adaptation is able to strongly suppress Na\(_v\) channels via D1R, leading to the robust daily rhythm that reduces ON-CBC function at midnight relative to midday as previously shown by others (Barnard et al., 2006; Cameron et al., 2008; Jackson et al., 2012; Storch et al., 2007). Consistent with this hypothesis, dopamine release driven by 90 min of light adaptation is significantly higher at circadian time (CT) 18 (equivalent to midnight) than CT6 (midday) in mice (Cameron et al., 2009). It is interesting to consider why mice avoid suppressing ON-CBC cell Na\(_v\) currents during light adaptation during the day in contrast to salamander. In ground squirrel, Na\(_v\) channels generate action potentials that are strongest during a flicker stimulus that should light adapt the retinas (Saszik & DeVries,
2012) and increase dopamine release (Dong and McReynolds, 1992). Suppressing light adaptation-dependent dopamine release onto ON-CBC D1Rs may maintain the ability for mice to encode stimuli with high temporal fidelity even in fully light-adapted conditions during the day.

Anatomically, there is evidence for dopamine type 1 receptors (D1Rs) on CBCs (Veruki and Wassle, 1996; Nguyen-Legros et al., 1997; Mora-Ferrer et al., 1999). ON CBCs that express Na\textsubscript{v} channels can be immunolabeled with Protein Kinase C alpha (PKC\textalpha) antibody and in some cases PKC\textalpha staining intensity corresponds with size of Na\textsubscript{v} currents (ground squirrel: Fig. 3 of Saszik and Devries 2012; also compare type 5 cells in table 1 in Light et al., 2012, Puller et al., 2011 to results from Saszik and DeVries, 2012; Primate DB4 cells: Haverkamp et al., 2003b; Lee and Grünert, 2007; compare to Puthussery et al., 2013). Recent evidence using D1R promoter-driven expression of fluorescent protein in mice supports the modulation of Na\textsubscript{v} channels by D1 receptors in ON CBCs that express Na\textsubscript{v} channels (5-2 and XBC, Farshi et al., 2016). At the same time OFF cells with Na\textsubscript{v} channels (3A) are not fluorescent (Farshi et al., 2016) and, interestingly, ON cells without Na\textsubscript{v} channels (5-1) and OFF cells with Na\textsubscript{v} channels (3B) are not fluorescent. This is important given the extensive evidence of modulation of Na\textsubscript{v} channels by PKC and PKA in response to dopamine (e.g. Cantrell and Catterall 2001, Scheuer 2011).

**Na\textsubscript{v} contributions to AII and vesicular glutamate transporter (VGLUT3+) glycineric amacrine cells that contribute to excitatory pathways in the inner retina**

AII amacrine cells are narrow field glycineric interneurons that both electrically couple the output of the primary (rod to rod bipolar cell) rod-driven pathway to cone ON bipolar cells and provide inhibition to OFF cone bipolar cells and ganglion cells (Bloomfield and Dacheux, 2001; Tsukamoto et al., 2001; Manookin et al., 2008; Murphy and Rieke 2008; Münch et al., 2009). Although AII's are generally considered to be a single subtype of glycineric amacrine cell, there is evidence in mice that they are comprised of 3 identifiable physiological subtypes (Pang et al., 2012) and using dopamine D1 receptor promoter driven reporter gene expression found fluorescent
protein expression in only a subset (~25%) of mouse AII cells (Farshi et al., 2016) suggesting a heterogenous population.

In the primary rod pathway, AIIs increase the sensitivity (via convergence; Dunn et al., 2006) and redundancy (via divergence; Tsukamoto et al., 2001) of the primary rod pathway (reviewed in Demb and Singer 2012). In addition to convergence at the RBC to AII synapse, electrical synapses coupling AII cells are suggested to increase AII cell sensitivity in mesopic conditions. AII cells are coupled to other AII cells via homologous gap junctions formed by Connexin36 (Feigenspan et al., 2001; Mills et al., 2001) and to ON CBCs by heterologous gap junctions formed by Cx36 and Cx45 (Maxeiner et al., 2005). Coupling of AII cells varies as a U-shaped function of light adaptation (Bloomfield et al., 1997). Uncoupling in total darkness may reduce the dissipation of low intensity stimuli driving only a few rods with coupling in mesopic conditions improving signal to noise ratio by allowing synchronous responses in neighbouring AIIIs to sum (suggested theoretically by Smith and Vardi, 1995). In addition to an excitatory role in the primary rod pathway (Famiglietti and Kolb 1975; reviewed in Bloomfield and Dacheux 2001), AII cells generate so-called crossover inhibition, ON pathway-derived feed-forward inhibition of the OFF pathway (Xin and Bloomfield 1999). Tonic glycine release by AIIs modulates OFF CBC and OFF RGC resting potentials, with disinhibition combined with excitation to increase the dynamic range of OFF RGCs (Manookin et al., 2008; Murphy and Rieke, 2006; Manookin et al., 2010). In light-adapted retina, AII-mediated crossover inhibition has been suggested to control the response of PV-5 RGCs (equivalent to transient OFF alpha cells: Sanes and Masland 2015) to approaching dark objects (Munch et al., 2009).

The main component of the AII light response is graded (e.g Xin and Bloomfield 1999) and AIIIs seem to convey information predominately via graded potentials (e.g. Tian et al., 2010). However early results demonstrated that AII cells contain Na\textsubscript{v} channels and generate Na\textsubscript{v} channel-driven spikelets (Boos et al., 1993) and a number of recent papers have attempted to determine the anatomical distribution, identity, and functional roles of AII Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Veruki and Hartveit, 2002a; Veruki and Hartveit, 2002b; Kaneko and Wantanabe 2007; Tamalu and Watanabe, 2007; Tian et al., 2010; Cembrowski et al., 2012; Trenholm et al., 2012; Choi et al., 2014; Wu et al., 2011). All
cells don’t spike in the conventional sense, i.e. like retinal ganglion cells with spikes showing a distinct refractory period initiated at the AIS, even though it has become apparent that AII s have an AIS-like process that drives spiking (Wu et al., 2011; Cembrowski et al., 2012; Tsukamoto and Omi 2013). AII spikelets have smaller amplitudes, lower activation thresholds and little sign of after-hyperpolarization (Tamalu and Wantanabe 2007; Boos et al., 1993; Veruki & Hartveit, 2002a; Cembrowski et al., 2012; Wu et al., 2011). The spikelets observed in AII amacrine cells share many characteristics with dendritic spikelets observed in RGCs (Hidaka et al., 2004; Velte and Masland, 1999; Taylor et al, 2000; Sivyer and Williams 2013; Trenholm et al., 2014; Oesch et al., 2005) suggesting that they may play similar functional roles.

Whether AII spikelets encode information remains unresolved. Tamalu and Wantanabe (2007) found that AII spike frequency was determined both by membrane potential and by glutamatergic input. This seems to suggest that spikelets carry information and may be important, potentially in combination with gap junctional coupling, in improving the signal to noise ratio in the primary rod pathway. In light-adapted retina Na\text{v} channels boosted rod bipolar cell-derived threshold stimulus derived EPSCs in AII cells but in scotopic conditions, when threshold EPSCs might reasonably be expected, TTX did not substantially affect light evoked currents in OFF or ON RGCs (Tian et al., 2010) driven by AII cells. Light evoked spikelets have been recorded in dark-adapted rabbit AII s (Bloomfield and Xin, 2000) arguing that the lack of affect of TTX on light evoked EPSCs in RGCs is not because spikelets are absent in dark-adapted retina. AII Na\text{v} channels did however slightly increase the speed of the correlated AII input to ON and OFF transient RGCs (Tian et al., 2010). One possibility suggested by Tian et al. (2010) is that the AII cell is too depolarized in dark-adapted conditions to generate spikelets.

Cembrowski et al., (2012; see also Choi et al., 2014) suggest an interesting hypothesis based on their findings that the pattern of AII spikelets changes from bursting to tonic spiking depending on the level of membrane depolarization. Results from Cembrowski et al. (2012), Choi et al. (2014) and Trenholm et al. (2012) suggest that membrane hyperpolarization in AII s can be driven by coupled ON CBCs, moving the AII spikelet pattern in the bursting direction. Notably at the same time AII s are highly
coupled in mesopic conditions ON CBCs would be hyperpolarized by tonic glutamate release from cones because ambient light levels are below the cone threshold (Cembrowski et al., 2012; Choi et al., 2014). Na\textsubscript{v} channel dependent spikelets might therefore contribute to AII cell signaling in specific ambient lighting conditions missed by the experiments of Tian et al. (2010). Recordings from coupled pairs of AII cells (Veruki & Hartveit, 2002a) and coupled AII to ON CBCs (Veruki & Hartveit, 2002b) show that spikes in one cell can drive slow membrane depolarizations in the coupled cell, synchronizing subthreshold membrane potential oscillations. Bursting may generate lower temporal resolution events to reduce the low pass filtering effects of gap junctions (Veruki and Hartveit 2002a,b). Coupling in combination with bursting may synchronize and amplify threshold events across coupled AII cells (e.g. Tian et al., 2010; Cembroski et al., 2012) as a way to increase signal to noise ratio in the highly coupled AII network in mesopic conditions.

Interactions between highly coupled neurons with spikelets produced by dendritic Na\textsubscript{v} channels have been relatively well studied in directionally selective RGCs. In both ON- (Sivyer and Williams 2013) and ON-OFF- directionally selective (DS: Oesch et al., 2005; Trenholm et al., 2014) RGCs, Na\textsubscript{v} channels support active dendritic conductances that enhance information processing. In the HB9\textsuperscript{+} subtype of ON-OFF DS cells, Na\textsubscript{v} dendritic channels facilitate synchronous responses in neighbouring cells by enabling back-propagation of somatic action potentials and allowing current to pass through electrical synapses to neighbouring cells (Trenholm et al., 2014). The combination of back-propagating dendritic spikelets and temporally coincident synaptic input triggers somatic action potentials in neighbouring cells with high synchrony (Trenholm et al., 2014). AII cells are not directionally selective however a similar combination of gap-junctional coupling and dendritic spikelets may enhance synchrony between AII light responses during mesopic conditions when AII cells are highly coupled. It is also possible that spikelets in AII cells that are coupled to Na\textsubscript{v} channel-expressing ON bipolar cells may drive spiking in these cells. Spikelets produced in active dendrites could prevent dissipation of electrical signals across the highly coupled AII network and facilitate synchronous signaling in neighbouring AII cells increasing signal to noise ratio (Smith and Vardi, 1995).
Could bursting in AII cells drive highly correlated firing in retinal ganglion cells under some circumstances? In the rd1 model of retinal degeneration in mice this seems to be the case (Choi et al., 2014). It is well known that in this model, both ON and OFF, α-RGCs show synchronized 10 hz oscillations in spike rate following loss of photoreceptor function (Margolis et al., 2008; Borowska et al., 2011; Menzler and Zeck 2011; Trenholm et al., 2012) that is anti-correlated between ON and OFF cells (Margolis et al., 2014) suggesting that oscillations in a single source drives both ON and OFF α-RGC oscillatory spiking. Synchronized spiking in the ON pathway disappears following the application of gap junction blockers (Menzler and Zeck 2011; Borowska et al., 2011; Trenholm et al., 2012) or genetic ablation of Cx36 (Ivanova et al., 2015), as well as following the application of TTX (Trenholm et al., 2012; Choi et al., 2013; Margolis et al., 2014). Choi et al. (2014) suggest that rd1 oscillations are directly due to hyperpolarization in ON CBCs coupled to AIIIs paired with Na_v channels and a slow, M-type K_+ conductance (similar to the wild type AIIIs in Cembrowski al., 2012). If this is the case, hyperpolarization of ON CBCs in response to release of glutamate below the cone threshold may have a functional role in normal retina. If, however, the oscillations in rd1 mice are an emergent property of the coupled ON CBC AII network in degenerated retina (Trenholm et al., 2012; Borowska et al., 2011; reviewed in Trenholm and Awatramani 2015) they may be due to degeneration-induced remodeling following retinal degeneration. Supporting the former hypothesis, hyperpolarizing ON CBCs pharmacologically with L-AP4 in combination with CNQX (reducing inhibition and AII input from RBCs) causes oscillations in wildtype retina (Trenholm et al., 2012). In addition the results of Choi et al. (2014) support a model in which hyperpolarization of either wildtype or rd1 AII amacrine cells can drive network oscillations.

Together the results in rd1 mice show that Na_v-dependent oscillations can drive anti-correlated release in ON and OFF RGCs via glycinergic inhibition (OFF cells) and electrical synaptic input to ON CBCs then ON RGCs. Although recent research both in normal and rd1 mice has expanded knowledge regarding potential functional roles of AII spikelets and isolated the anatomical structure driving spike generation, the precise function of AII spikelets remains a puzzle. However, recent research expressing channelrhodopsin-2 targeted to the AIS-like lobe of AII cells (Wu et al., 2011) combined
with multielectrode array recording could be a plausible method of resolving this question by directly showing the effects of lobe driven spikelets on RGC firing under various light conditions.

**Functional consequences of AII cell modulation by dopamine**

There is no direct evidence for dopaminergic modulation of Na\(_v\) channels on AII cells. At the same time, there is indirect evidence that dopamine acting through D1Rs is involved in the modulation of gap junctional coupling of AII cells via phosphorylation (Hampson et al., 1992; Kothmann et al., 2009). If dopamine modulates gap junctional coupling of AII cells, its D1R-coupled second messengers, such as cAMP, may also modulate Na\(_v\) channels. Anatomically, dopaminergic amacrine cells form ring-like structures surrounding AII cells (Debertin et al., 2015; Volygi et al., 2014). Kothmann et al. (2009) show that a D1R agonist modulates phosphorylation of Cx36 via a pathway that involves PKA modulation of protein phosphatase 2a. A number of other studies have shown similarities between D1R agonist and membrane-permeable cAMP analog modulation of AII cell coupling (Mills & Massey, 1995; Xia & Mills, 2004; Urschel et al., 2006; Kothmann et al., 2009). DARPP-32, a dopamine and cAMP-regulated phosphoprotein is expressed by AII cells (Partida et al., 2004; Witkovsky et al., 2007; Kothman et al., 2009) supporting the possibility that dopamine modulates AII cell function.

However, while there is evidence that D1Rs and PKA modulate AII cell coupling, it is controversial whether AII cells express D1Rs. Using immunohistochemistry in rat Veruki et al. (1996) did not find them while Nguyen-Legros et al. (1997) did. In addition, Singer did not find that GFP-driven by the D1R promoter shows up in AII cells in mice (unpublished but referred to in Demb and Singer, 2012). These unpublished experiments in combination with results from single examples of recordings from coupled pairs of AII cells (Hartveit and Veruki, 2012) suggest that junctional conductance between coupled AII cells are not changed by D1R agonists and antagonists. In contrast a similar experiment using D1R driven reporter gene expression found that the D1R promoter drives fluorescent protein expression in a subset (~25%) of AII cells (Farshi et al., 2016).
As mentioned above, shifts in light adaptation may play a role in the shift from bursting to tonic spiking in AIIIs. Given that this might involve changes in gap junctional coupling between AIIIs, removal of ON CBC hyperpolarization and potentially dopaminergic modulation of AII and ON CBC Na\textsubscript{v} channels, it is difficult to predict how this might change AII input to RGCs. Given that AIIIs are known to feed forward to the largest, well-characterized and easily identifiable RGC class in mice the ON, OFF transient and OFF sustained alpha cells (e.g. Tian et al., 2010), in theory it should be possible to determine functional roles of AII spiking during light adaptation and whether dopamine acts as a gain control by modulating Na\textsubscript{v} channels, similar to salamander ON CBCs (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007).

**VGLUT3+ Amacrine cells**

VGLUT3+ amacrine cells are medium field ON-OFF glycinergic cells first described by Fremeau et al. (2002) Haverkamp and Wassle (2003) and Johnson et al., (2004). Interestingly, for the normally inhibitory amacrine cells VGLUT3+ cells release glutamate (Lee et al., 2014) as well as glycine. Recently it has been shown that VGLUT3+ cells provide excitatory glutamatergic input to W7 (transient OFF alpha cells, Kim et al., 2010), ON-OFF directionally selective cells, ON DS and the small W3 ganglion cell (Zhang et al., 2012; Kim et al., 2015; Krishnaswamy et al., 2015; Lee et al. 2014, 2016). Krishnaswamy et al. (2015) found that the input from VGLUT3+ cells was much stronger to W3B cells relative to the other synaptic partners, consistent with the findings of Kim et al. (2015) suggesting that VGLUT3+ cells play a robust role in the circuit controlling feature selectivity of W3B cells (Krishnaswamy et al., 2015; Kim et al., 2015). W3 cells signal differential motion of an object on a stationary background at high resolution (Zhang et al., 2012; Baccus et al., 2008; Krishnaswamy et al., 2015; Kim et al., 2015). VGLUT3+ cells also inhibit the asymmetric ON-OFF DS cells described in Trenholm et al. (2011; 2013) and transient OFF alpha cells (Lee et al., 2016). In addition to excitatory signaling, VGLUT3+ cells inhibit type-2 tyrosine hydroxylase expressing wide field amacrine cells (Knop et al., 2011) as well as suppressed by contrast (aka uniformity detector) retinal ganglion cells (Lee et al., 2016).
VGLUT3+ cells contain TTX sensitive Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Grimes et al., 2011; Johnson et al., 2004) but generate only a single spike in response to light. Grimes et al., (2011), found that blocking Na\textsubscript{v} channels reduced the post-synaptic response to excitatory input from bipolar cells. In addition, although preliminary, an abstract from Lee et al., (2015) reported that TTX suppresses the fast transient response in post-synaptic partners of VGLUT3+ cells. What functional role might Na\textsubscript{v} channels in VGLUT3+ amacrine cells play in object motion sensitivity? W3B cells fire when motion in the center and surround of the receptive field occurs asynchronously (Kim et al., 2010; Baccus et al., 2008; Olveczky et al., 2003; Krishnaswarmy et al., 2015). Spiking in the intermediary VGLUT3+ cells may contribute to temporal precision between excitation and inhibition derived from wide field spiking amacrine cells in object-motion sensitive (OMS) circuitry (Kim et al., 2010; Baccus et al., 2008; Kim et al., 2015). However arguing against a critical role for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in the post synaptic response of VGLUT3+ cells, central responses to object motion were not affected following the application of TTX (Kim et al., 2015). It is possible that the amplifying effect of Na\textsubscript{v} channels is specific to full-field stimulation (Grimes et al., 2011) or that because TTX reduced inhibition of VGLUT3+ cells derived from wide field amacrine cells it may have obscured effects on excitatory input from bipolar cells. Because optogenetic and reporter gene expression tools targeting this amacrine cell subtype have only recently been generated the role of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in VGUT3+ cells is largely a mystery. However both Lee et al., (2015) and Lee et al., (2016) contain speculative comments regarding the dendritic mechanisms that might play a role in glutamate vs. glycine release from VGUT3+ cells indicating that this is an ongoing project in the Zhou lab.

**Starburst amacrine cells**

Starburst amacrine cells are radially symmetrical interneurons that play important roles in computing directional selectivity and in retinal waves that direct early retinal development. Ablation of SBACs suppresses directionally selective signaling (Yoshida et al., 2001; Amthor et al., 2002). SBACs respond more strongly to centrifugal rather than centripetal motion, with conclusive recent evidence showing that the computation of direction selectivity occurs in the distal dendrites of SBACs (Fried et al., 2002, 2005; Lee & Zhou, 2006; Zhou & Lee, 2008; Wei et al., 2011; Yonehara et al., 2011; Briggman et
Starburst amacrine cells (SBAC) generate membrane potential oscillations spontaneously \cite{PetitJacques:2005dm}, after electrical stimulation \cite{Tsai:2011hm}, and following light stimulation \cite{PetitJacques:2008gs}. In the retina, $\text{Na}_1.8$, a TTX-resistant voltage-gated sodium channel (Na$_v$) which generates a persistent sodium current \cite{Akopian:1996hw, Akopian:1997wm} and is partially (40%) resistant to inactivation caused by high frequency (>20 Hz) depolarization \cite{Vijayaragavan:2001wl}, is expressed in SBACs \cite{OBrien:2008ki} and a subset of RGCs. Rabbit SBACs have been shown to have a TTX-resistant and ambroxol-sensitive Na$_v$ current that contributes to the light response to centrifugal motion \cite{Oesch:2010hl}.

The existence of Na$_v$ channels and spikes in SBACs is controversial. In mice, Ozaita et al. (2004), Kaneda et al. (2007) and Petit-Jacques et al. (2008) did not find a TTX-sensitive inward current recording directly from SBACs \textit{in vitro}. At the same time Ozaita et al., (2004) did report a transient component at the onset of depolarizing steps in current clamp that was resistant to TTX (their Fig 1a) and is similar in appearance to spikelets recorded from AII amacrine cells \cite{Tian:2010}. In rabbit, Cohen (2001) reports a TTX-sensitive current, while Bloomfield (1992) and Gavrikov et al. (2003) report SBAC spiking, whereas Taylor and Wassle (1995) and Peters and Masland (1996) did not. Interestingly, Zhou and Fain (1996) did find a TTX-sensitive spiking current in SBACs, but only in juvenile retinas. Oesch and Taylor (2010) found a TTX-resistant current that contributes to directional responses in SBACs in rabbit retina.

One issue with previous physiological measurement of Na$_v$ current in SBACs is that they relied on patch-clamp recordings. The differences found using that technique, even within species, suggest that \textit{in vitro} preparations may not accurately measure Na$_v$ channel function in SBACs. Due to the long length of SBAC dendritic processes relative to the small soma, adequate space clamp may be an issue especially if Na$_v$1.8 is expressed predominately in dendritic tips \cite{Bar-Yehuda:2008, Williams:2008, Schachter:2010, Poleg-Polsky:2011}. Recent models of SBACs include Na$_v$1.8 specifically in medial and distal dendritic segments \cite{Ding:2016}.

Connectivity of Na$_v$-expressing elements in the inner retina
Recent research has defined new roles for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in excitatory pathways in the inner retina. The rarity of Na\textsubscript{v} channels within these cell types (bipolar cells and small and medium field amacrine cells) has led to the generalization that these cell types signal only via graded potentials and lack Na\textsubscript{v} channels. Might the sparsity of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in these cells define processing properties of individual parallel pathways within the retina? I looked for evidence for synaptic links between Na\textsubscript{v} expressing CBC subtypes and the AII, SBAC, and VGLUT3+ amacrine cells. There is no evidence for increased coupling between between AII amacrine cells and Na\textsubscript{v} channel expressing ON CBC subtypes, (e.g. Helmstaedtler et al., 2013). However, there is some evidence suggesting that VGLUT3+ amacrine cells interact with Na\textsubscript{v} channel-expressing bipolar cells and share a common projection to the W3B RGC cell subtype.

Local edge detectors (LEDs), first described in the rabbit (Levick 1967, Cleland & Levick 1974b; Van Wyk et al. 2006, Baccus et al. 2008, Russell and Werblin 2010) are homologous to the mouse W3B RGC type (Kim et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2012; Krishnaswamy et al., 2015 Kim et al., 2015). W3B cells have small dendritic fields with dendritic arbors that cover multiple layers in the middle of the IPL (Zhang et al., 2012). W3B cells are transient ON-OFF cells and are tuned both for high spatial frequency vision and objects that move independent of the background of the visual milieu (Zhang et al., 2012), so called object motion sensitive cells (Olveczky et al. 2003, 2007; Baccus et al. 2008). Under normal circumstances with extensive global motion (images projected on a mouse retina from a camera mounted on a rats head) W3B cells are silent (Zhang et al., 2012) however as hypothesized by Levick (1967) who suggested that rabbit LEDs are optimized to see aerial predators W3B mice will response strongly to the movement of a moving owl siloutte at the right height to cover only the small receptive field centers (Zhang et al., 2012).

In mice, rats and primates, calcium-binding protein CaB5+ bipolar cells ramify close to the center of the IPL and appear to be morphologically similar between species (see Fig. 8 Ghosh et al., 2004 also Havekamp et al., 2003). In rats, mice and primates, subtypes of these cells (DB3 and DB4 and type 3 and 5 cells respectively) are know to express Na\textsubscript{v} channels (Puthussery et al., 2013; Cui and Pan 2008; Hellmar et al., 2016). In
mice, rats and primates VGLUT3+ processes ramify in layers 2 and 3 in the middle of the IPL with CaB5+ bipolar cells (Havercamp and Wassle 2004). VGLUT3+ cells project to W3B RGCs (Krishnaswamy et al., 2015 Kim et al., 2015) that also receive input from Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channel expressing 3a, 5a, and XBC types of cone bipolar cells (Helmstaedter et al., 2013). On the other hand, excitatory input to VGLUT3+ cells from bipolar cells does not appear to be enhanced by presynaptic Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels in mice (Grimes et al., 2011) arguing against a comprehensive role of Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels in this pathway.

Inhibition in response to global motion depends on Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels and the extent of the inhibitory surround is large suggesting that it is mediated by polyaxonal cells as mentioned in Olveczky et al. (2003, 2007) and Baccus et al. (2008). W3B cells receive excitatory glutamatergic input from VGlut3+ cells (Krishnaswamy et al., 2015 Kim et al., 2015; Lee et al., 2016) driving some but not all of their spiking response to differential motion in the receptive field center (~50% reduction Kim et al., 2015) and eliminating the OFF component of the transient ON-OFF response to a light step (Krishnaswamy et al., 2015).

Although the roles of Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels in excitatory pathways require further clarification, one common functional role of Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels in VGLUT3+ amacrine cells and CBCs appears to be the amplification of graded potentials, possibly with spikes generated in response to select stimuli or as an epiphenomenon. On the other hand, TTX has only a small effect on the graded response of AII amacrine cells (Tian et al., 2010) indicating that Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels may play a different role in these cells. At the same time both cone bipolar cells and VGLUT3+ cells seem to produce single action potentials in response to light while AII cells produce trains of small spikelets without discernable refractory periods. If the hypothesis proposed by Cembrowski et al. (2012) is correct, AIIIs, like directionally selective RGCs, may be an example of Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels in active dendrites working to drive synchronous responses in gap junctionally coupled cells. In both cases whether spikelets and spikes are an epiphenomenon due to the presence of Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels rather than directly encoding information remains to be resolved. In addition to direct roles in information processing, Na\(_{\text{v}}\) channels may provide a means to modulate gain in excitatory pathways in response to slower changes in ambient illumination.
signaled by shifts in retinal dopamine levels (Ichinose and Lukasiewicz, 2007; Smith et al., 2014; Hellmar et al., 2016; Farshi et al., 2016).

CONCLUSION

Faced with the daunting task of understanding the retina it is not surprising that most early research was focused on discovering generalities common within morphologically distinct cell classes in the retina. However recent improvements allowing in vivo visualization and directed recordings from amacrine and bipolar cell subtypes have revealed exceptions to many of these generalizations. Here I focused on new results highlighting Na\textsubscript{v} channel function and spiking in classically graded or analog cell types. Although much of the function of Na\textsubscript{v} channels expressed in predominately graded cell types remains a mystery some similarities have emerged between reports. Evidence for Na\textsubscript{v} channels in photoreceptor function exists only in photoreceptors harvested from human retina and only from one research group suggesting that Na\textsubscript{v} channels do not commonly contribute to photoreceptor function. In horizontal cells both morphological and physiological results from a range of model species suggests that Na\textsubscript{v} channel expression may be a common feature of horizontal cells. However the role of Na\textsubscript{v} channels in mammalian horizontal cells and whether these cells ever spike in response to light remains unknown.

Unlike the outer retina there is considerable recent evidence supporting novel Na\textsubscript{v} channel contributions to specific excitatory pathways in the inner retina. While the precise function of Na\textsubscript{v} channels is not completely understood Na\textsubscript{v} channels in both transient cone bipolar cells and VGLUT3+ cells appear to both produce single spikes as well as acting to amplify graded potentials in response to light and electrical stimulation (Bipolar cells: Cui and Pan 2008; Ichinose and Lukasiewicz 2007; Saszik and Devries 2012; Puthussery et al., 2013; VGLUT3+: Grimes et al., 2011). In contrast Na\textsubscript{v} channels in AII amacrine cells may fulfill a different role. Although threshold level EPSCs are amplified by Na\textsubscript{v} channels the graded component of AII cell voltage responses to depolarizing current is similar in magnitude after TTX (Cembrowski et al., 2012; Tian et al., 2010), and light responses in rabbit AIIIs are increased in response to TTX (Bloomfield and Xin, 2000). Although speculative Cembrowski et al. (2012) suggest that...
bursts of Nav channel dependent spikelets could synchronize responses in the highly
coupled AII network in mesopic conditions, increasing signal to noise ratio and reducing
signal dissipation.
Voltage-gated sodium channels contribute to the b-wave of the rodent electroretinogram by mediating input to rod bipolar cell GABAc receptors.
Title: D1 Dopamine receptors modulate cone ON bipolar cell Nav channels to control daily rhythms in photopic vision
Author: Benjamin J. Smith, Patrice D. Côté, François Tremblay
Publication: CHRONOBIOLOGY INTERNATIONAL
Publisher: Taylor & Francis
Date: Jan 2, 2015
Thesis/Dissertation Reuse Request
Taylor & Francis is pleased to offer reuses of its content for a thesis or dissertation free of charge contingent on resubmission of permission request if work is published.


Akimov NP and Renteria RC. Dark rearing alters the normal development of spatiotemporal response properties but not of contrast detection threshold in mouse retinal ganglion cells. Dev Neurobiol. 2014; 74(7), 692-706.


Aman TK, Raman IM. Subunit dependence of Na channel slow inactivation and open channel block in cerebellar neurons. Biophys J 2007; 92(6), 1938-51

Aman TK and Raman IM. Inwardly permeating Na ions generate the voltage dependence of resurgent Na current in cerebellar Purkinje neurons. J Neurosci 2010; 30(16), 5629-34.
Amthor FR, Keyser KT, Dmitrieva NA. Effects of the destruction of starburst-cholinergic amacrine cells by the toxin AF64A on rabbit retinal directional selectivity. Vis Neurosci 2002; 19, 495–509.

Armstrong F and Bezanilla CM Inactivation of the sodium channel. I. Sodium current experiments. OR Inactivation of the sodium channel. II. Gating current experiments. J Gen Physiol 1977; 70(5), 549-66.


Berson DM, Dunn FA, Takao M. Phototransduction by retinal ganglion cells that set the circadian clock. Science 2002;295(5557), 1070-3.


Brette R: Philosophy of the Spike: Rate-Based vs. Spike-Based Theories of the Brain. Front Syst Neurosci 2015; 9, 151-64.


Burrone J, Lagnado L. Electrical resonance and Ca2+ influx in the synaptic terminal of depolarizing bipolar cells from the goldfish retina. J Physiol 1997; 505, 571-84.


Caldwell JH, Schaller KL, Lasher RS, Peles E, Levinson SR. Sodium channel Na\textsubscript{v}1.6 is localized at nodes of ranvier, dendrites, and synapses. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2000; 97, 5616–20.


Catterall WA. Voltage-gated sodium channels at 60: structure, function and pathophysiology. J Physiol 2012; 590, 2577–89.


214
Cook PB, McReynolds JS. Lateral inhibition in the inner retina is important for spatial tuning of ganglion cells. Nat Neurosci 1998; 1, 714-9.


Crill WE, Persistent sodium current in mammalian central neurons. Annu Rev Physiol 1996; 58, 349-62

Cui J, Pan ZH. Two types of cone bipolar cells express voltage-gated Na+ channels in the rat retina. Vis Neurosci 2008; 25(5-6), 635-45.


Davis SF, and Linn CL. Activation of NMDA receptors linked to modulation of voltage-gated ion channels and functional implications. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 2003; 284(3), C757-68.

Davis SF, and Linn CL. Mechanism linking NMDA receptor activation to modulation of voltage-gated sodium current in distal retina. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 2003; 284(5), C1193-204.


Deplano S1, Gargini C, Maccarone R, Chalupa LM, Bisti S. Long-term treatment of the developing retina with the metabotropic glutamate agonist APB induces long-term changes in the stratification of retinal ganglion cell dendrites. Dev Neurosci 2004; 26(5-6), 396-405.


DeVries SH. Bipolar cells use kainate and AMPA receptors to filter visual information into separate channels. Neuron 2000; 28(3), 847-56.


Do MTH, Bean BP. Sodium currents in subthalamic nucleus neurons from Nav1.6-null mice. J Neurophysiol 2004; 92(2), 726-33.

Dong CJ, Hare WA. Contribution to the kinetics and amplitude of the electroretinogram b-wave by third-order retinal neurons in the rabbit retina. Vision Res 2000; 40(6), 579-89.


Du JL, Yang XL. Subcellular localization and complements of GABA(A) and GABA(C) receptors on bullfrog retinal bipolar cells. J Neurophysiol 2000; 84, 666–76.


Eggers ED, Lukasiewicz PD. GABA(A), GABA(C) and glycine receptor-mediated inhibition differentially affects light-evoked signalling from mouse retinal rod bipolar cells. J Physiol 2006; 572, 215-25.

Eggers ED, Lukasiewicz PD. Receptor and transmitter release properties set the time course of retinal inhibition. J Neurosci, 2006; 26(37), 9413-25.


Famiglietti EV Jr, Kolb H. A bistratified amacrine cell and synaptic circuitry in the inner plexiform layer of the retina. Brain Res 1975; 84(2), 293-300.


Fohlmeister JF, Coleman PA, Miller RF. Modeling the repetitive firing of retinal ganglion cells. Brain Res 1990;510(2), 343-5


Freed MA. Rate of quantal excitation to a retinal ganglion cell evoked by sensory input. J Neurophys 2000; 83, 2956–66.


Hare WA, Ton H. Effects of APB, PDA, and TTX on ERG responses recorded using both multifocal and conventional methods in monkey. Doc Ophthalmol 2002;105, 189-222.


Harris KD. Cellular determination in the Xenopus retina is independent of lineage and birth date. Neuron 2008; 60(3), 395-6.


Heflin SJ, Cook PB. Narrow and wide field amacrine cells fire action potentials in response to depolarization and light stimulation. Vis Neurosci 2007; 24(2), 197-206.


Hood DC, and Birch DG. A computational model of the amplitude and implicit time of the b-wave of the human ERG. Vis Neurosci 1992; 8(2), 107-26.


Ivanova E, and Müller F. Retinal bipolar cell types differ in their inventory of ion channels. Vis Neurosci. 2006; 23(2),143-54.


Jensen RJ, Rizzo JF. Activation of ganglion cells in wild-type and rd1 mouse retinas with monophasic and biphasic current pulses. J Neural Eng 2009; 6(3), 035004.


Jones SM, Palmer MJ. Pharmacological analysis of the activation and receptor properties of the tonic GABA(C)R current in retinal bipolar cell terminals. PLoS ONE 2011; 6(9), e24892.


Kaplan HJ, Chiang C, Chen J, Song S. Vitreous Volume of the Mouse Measured by Quantitative High-Resolution MRI. ARVO Meeting Abstracts 2010; 51, 4414.

Kapousta-Bruneau N. Opposite effects of GABA(A) and GABA(C) receptor antagonists on the b-wave of ERG recorded from the isolated rat retina. Vision Res 2000; 40, 1653-65.


Khaliq ZM, Gouwens NW, Raman IM. The contribution of resurgent sodium current to high-frequency firing in Purkinje neurons: an experimental and modeling study. J Neurosci 2003; 23(12), 4899-912.


Leach MJ, Marden CM, Canning HM. (±)-cis-2,3-piperidine dicarboxylic acid is a partial n-methyl-d-aspartate agonist in the in vitro rat cerebellar cGMP model. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 121, 173-179.

Lee EJ, Gibo TL, Grzywacz NM. Dark rearing induced reduction of GABA and GAD and prevention of the effect by BDNF in the mouse retina. Eur J Neurosci 2006; 24, 2118–2134.


Lei B and Perlman I. The contributions of voltage- and time-dependent potassium conductances to the electroretinogram in rabbits. Vis Neurosci 1999;16(4), 743-54.


Levin SI, Khaliq ZM, Aman TK, Greico TM, Kearney JA, Raman IM, Meisler MH. Impaired motor function in mice with cell-specific knockout of sodium channel Scn8a (NaV1.6) in cerebellar purkinje neurons and granule cells. J Neurophysiol 2006; 96(2), 785-93.

Lewis AH and Raman IM. Resurgent current of voltage-gated Na(+) channels. J Physiol 2014; 592(22), 4825-38.


Li W and DeVries SH. Bipolar cell pathways for color and luminance vision in a dichromatic mammalian retina. Nat Neurosci 2006; 9(5), 669-75.


Löhrke S, Hofmann HD. Voltage-gated currents of rabbit A- and B-type horizontal cells in retinal monolayer cultures. Vis Neurosci 1994;11(2), 369-78.


Manookin MB, Weick M, Stafford BK, Demb JB. NMDA receptor contributions to visual contrast coding. Neuron 2010; 67(2), 280-93.


233
Mercer JN, Chan CS, Tkatch T, Held J, Surmeier DJ. Nav1.6 sodium channels are critical to pacemaking and fast spiking in globus pallidus neurons. J Neurosci 2007; 27(49), 13552-66.


Miller RF, Staff NP, Velte TJ. Form and function of ON-OFF amacrine cells in the amphibian retina. J Neurophysiol 2006;95(5), 3171-90.


Mojumder DK, Frishman LJ, Otteson DC, Sherry DM. Voltage-gated sodium channel alpha-subunits Na(v)1.1, Na(v)1.2, and Na(v)1.6 in the distal mammalian retina. Mol Vis 2007; 13, 2163–82.


Moore-Dotson JM, Klein JS, Mazade RE, Eggers ED. Different types of retinal inhibition have distinct neurotransmitter release properties. J Neurophysiol 2015; 113(7), 2078-90.


Osorio N, Cathala L, Meisler MH, Crest M, Magistretti J, Delmas P. Persistent Nav1.6 current at axon initial segments tunes spike timing of cerebellar granule cells. J Physiol 2010; 588(Pt 4), 651-70.


Pan ZH. Differential expression of high- and two types of low-voltage-activated calcium currents in rod and cone bipolar cells of the rat retina. J Neurophysiol 2000; 83(1), 513-27


Patel RR, Barbosa C, Xiao Y, Cummins TR. Human Nav1.6 Channels Generate Larger Resurgent Currents than Human Nav1.1 Channels, but the Nav β 4 Peptide Does Not Protect Either Isoform from Use-Dependent Reduction. PLoS One 2015; 10(7), e0133485.


Qu J, Myhr KL. The development of intrinsic excitability in mouse retinal ganglion cells. Dev Neurobiol 2008; 68(9), 1196-212.


Raman IM, Bean BP. Inactivation and recovery of sodium currents in cerebellar Purkinje neurons: evidence for two mechanisms. Biophys J 2001; 80(2), 729-37.


Rasband MN. The axon initial segment and the maintenance of neuronal polarity. Nat Rev Neurosci 2010;11(8), 552-62.


Rohrer B, LaVail MM, Jones KR, Reichardt LF. Neurotrophin receptor TrkB activation is not required for the postnatal survival of retinal ganglion cells in vivo. Exp Neurol 2001; 172, 91-91


Sivyer B and Williams SR. Direction selectivity is computed by active dendritic integration in retinal ganglion cells. Nat Neurosci 2013; 16(12), 1848-56.


Smith BJ, Tremblay F, Côté PD. Voltage-gated sodium channels contribute to the b-wave of the rodent electroretinogram by mediating input to rod bipolar cell GABA

Smith BJ, Côté PD, Tremblay F. Dopamine modulation of rod pathway signaling by suppression of GABAC feedback to rod-driven depolarizing bipolar cells. Eur J Neurosci 2015; 42(6), 2258-70.

Smith BJ, Côté PD, Tremblay F. D1 dopamine receptors modulate cone ON bipolar cell Nav channels to control daily rhythms in photopic vision. Chronobiol Int 2015; 32(1), 48-58.

Smith BJ, Tremblay F, Côté PD. Voltage-gated sodium channels contribute to the b-wave of the rodent electroretinogram by mediating input to rod bipolar cell GABAc receptors. Exp Eye Res 2013; 116, 279–90.


Tamalu F, Watanabe S. Glutamatergic input is coded by spike frequency at the soma and proximal dendrite of AII amacrine cells in the mouse retina. Eur J Neurosci 2007; 25(11), 3243-52.


Van Rullen R, Thorpe SJ. Rate coding versus temporal order coding: what the retinal ganglion cells tell the visual cortex. Neural Comp 2001; 13(6), 1255-1283.


Vigh J. Light-evoked lateral GABAergic inhibition at single bipolar cell synaptic terminals is driven by distinct retinal microcircuits. J Neurosci 2011; 31, 15884.

Vijayaragavan K, O'Leary ME, Chahine M. Gating properties of Na(v)1.7 and Na(v)1.8 peripheral nerve sodium channels. J Neurosci 2001; 21, 7909–7918.


Viswanathan S, VanDerPloeg BJ, Srinivas SP, Action potential contributions to the scotopic oscillatory potentials of rat electroretinogram. ARVO Meeting Abstracts 2004; 45, 813.


Wiesel TN and Hubel DH. Effects of visual deprivation on morphology and physiology of cells in the cats lateral geniculate body. J Neurophysiol 1963a; 26, 978-93.


Xia XB, Mills SL. Gap junctional regulatory mechanisms in the AII amacrine cell of the rabbit retina. Vis Neurosci 2004; 21(5), 791-805.


Zhou ZJ, Fain GL. Starburst amacrine cells change from spiking to nonspiking neurons during retinal development. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1996; 93, 8057–62.
